

Documented Code For testidx v1.1

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Dickimaw Books

<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/>

2017-08-11

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Main Package Code	1
3	Initialisation	1
4	Markup Commands	6
5	Convenience Commands	13
6	Generic Indexing Test Commands	35
6.1	Top-Level Entries	35
6.2	Sub-Entries	41
7	Filler Text Generator	56
7.1	Adding Test Paragraphs	58
7.2	Test Paragraphs	59
8	Support for glossaries	79
8.1	Indexing Command Modifications	88
8.2	Entry Shortcut Definitions	110
8.3	Dummy Paragraph Redefinition	125
Change History		245
Change History		245
Index		247

1 Introduction

This is the documented code for the `testidx` package. See `testidx-manual.pdf` for the main user guide.

2 Main Package Code

3 Initialisation

```
1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{testidx}[2017/08/11 v1.1 (NLCT)]
```

To avoid as much conflict as possible, this package loads the bare minimum, so I'm not using useful packages like `etoolbox` or `pgffor`. Just load a few necessities:

```
3 \RequirePackage{color}
```

Need to know if we have UTF-8 support:

```
4 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
5 \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

```
idx@ifxeorlua
```

```
6 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifxelua}[2]{%
7   \ifxetex
8     #1%
9   \else
10    \ifluatex
11      #1%
12    \else
13      #2%
14    \fi
15  \fi
16 }
```

```
idx@ifutfviii
```

```
17 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifutfviii}[2]{%
18   \@tstidx@ifxelua{#1}
19   {%
20     \ifx\inputencodingname\@tstidx@utfviii#1\else#2\fi
21   }%
22 }
23 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@utfviii}{utf8}
```

```
cessasciisort
```

The first argument is a control sequence in which to store the processed sort string.

```
24 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisort}{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}
```

```
xStripAccents
```

```
25 \newcommand*{\testidxStripAccents}{%
26   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisort}{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}%
27 }
```

```

oStripAccents

28 \newcommand*{\testidxNoStripAccents}{%
29   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisort}{\tstidxprocessasciisortnostrip}%
30 }

  Option to strip accents from sort key (non-UTF-8).

31 \DeclareOption{stripaccents}{\testidxStripAccents}
  Leave the accent commands in the sort key (non-UTF-8).

32 \DeclareOption{nostripaccents}{\testidxNoStripAccents}

\tstidxquote  Quote character.
33 \newcommand{\tstidxquote}{\string"}

This is going to cause a problem for the umlauts if we're not using UTF-8, so provide a command
to protect the double-quote:

\tstidxumlaut

34 \newcommand*{\tstidxumlaut}{%
35   \expandafter\@gobble\string\\ \tstidxquote\string" }

idxsortumlaut

36 \newcommand*{\tstidxsortumlaut}{%
37   \expandafter\@gobble\string\\ \tstidxquote\string" }

rtumlautstrip

38 \newcommand*{\tstidxsortumlautstrip}{\@firstofone}

stidxGermanOn Switch German option on.

39 \newcommand*{\testidxGermanOn}{%
40   \let\@tstidx@ifgerman\@firstoftwo
41   \renewcommand{\tstidxquote}{+}%
42   \renewcommand{\tstidxumlaut}{\string"}%
43   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlautstrip}{\string"}%
44   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlaut}{\string"}%
45 }

stidxGermanOff Switch German option off.

46 \newcommand*{\testidxGermanOff}{%
47   \let\@tstidx@ifgerman\@secondoftwo
48   \renewcommand{\tstidxquote}{\string"}%
49   \renewcommand{\tstidxumlaut}{%
50     \expandafter\@gobble\string\\ \tstidxquote\string" }%
51   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlautstrip}{\@firstofone}%
52   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlaut}{%
53     \expandafter\@gobble\string\\ \tstidxquote\string" }%
54 }

```

```

tidx@ifgerman
55 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifgerman}[2]{#2}

User may want to run makeindex with the -g switch, so provide german option that will accommodate this.
56 \DeclareOption{german}{\testidxGermanOn}

Also allow ngerman to do the same:
57 \DeclareOption{ngerman}{\testidxGermanOn}

Provide an option to counter-act this:
58 \DeclareOption{nogerman}{\testidxGermanOff}

idxprocessutf How to deal with UTF-8 words.
59 \@tstidx@ifxelua
60 {
61   \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}%
62     \tstidxprocessutfnosanitize
63 }
64 {
65   \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}%
66     \tstidxprocessutfsanitize
67 }
68 }
69 }

dx@ifsanitize
70 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifsanitize}[2]{#1}

idxSanitizeOn Switch the sanitize option on.
71 \newcommand*{\testidxSanitizeOn}%
72   \let\@tstidx@ifsanitize\@firstoftwo
73   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}%
74     \tstidxprocessutfsanitize
75   }%
76 }

dxSanitizeOff Switch the sanitize option off.
77 \newcommand*{\testidxSanitizeOff}%
78   \let\@tstidx@ifsanitize\@secondoftwo
79   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}%
80     \tstidxprocessutfnosanitize
81   }%
82 }

stidxdiglyphs
83 \newif\iftstidxdiglyphs
84 \testidxdiglyphsfalse

```

Option to switch on digraph glyphs for the digraph examples:

```
85 \DeclareOption{diglyphs}{%
86   \@tstidx@ifutfviii{\testidxdiglyphstrue}%
87   {%
88     \PackageWarning{\testidx}{diglyphs option requires UTF-8 support}%
89   }%
90 }
```

Option to switch off digraphs glyphs for the digraph examples (default):

```
91 \DeclareOption{nodiglyphs}{\testidxdiglyphsfalse}
```

testidxprefix

```
92 \newif\iftstidxprefix
93 \tstidxprefixtrue
```

Option to switch on sort prefixes (default):

```
94 \DeclareOption{prefix}{\tstidxprefixtrue}
```

Option to switch off prefixes:

```
95 \DeclareOption{noprefix}{\tstidxprefixfalse}
```

Option to switch on the UTF-8 sanitization (irrespective of engine):

```
96 \DeclareOption{sanitize}{\tstidxSanitizeOn}
```

Option to switch off the UTF-8 sanitization (irrespective of engine):

```
97 \DeclareOption{nosanitize}{\tstidxSanitizeOff}
```

Option to show the actual indexing argument.

estidxverbose

```
98 \newif\iftstidxverbose
99 \tstidxverbosefalse
100 \DeclareOption{verbose}{\tstidxverbosetrue}
101 \DeclareOption{noverbose}{\tstidxverbosefalse}
```

Option to hide the markers.

tidxshowmarks

```
102 \newif\iftstidxshowmarks
103 \tstidxshowmarkstrue
104 \DeclareOption{showmarks}{\tstidxshowmarkstrue}
105 \DeclareOption{noshowmarks}{\tstidxshowmarksfalse}
106 \DeclareOption{hidemarks}{\tstidxshowmarksfalse}
```

Option to skip the test encaps.

dx@use@encaps

```
107 \newif\iftstidx@use@encaps
108 \tstidx@use@encapstrue
109 \DeclareOption{testencaps}{\tstidx@use@encapstrue}
110 \DeclareOption{notestencaps}{\tstidx@use@encapsfalse}
```

Process options:

111 \ProcessOptions

Find out if various packages have been loaded.

idx@ifamsmath

```
112 \AtBeginDocument{%
113   \@ifpackageloaded{amsmath}%
114   {\let\@tstidx@ifamsmath\@firstoftwo}%
115   {\let\@tstidx@ifamsmath\@secondoftwo}%
116   \@ifpackageloaded{amssymb}%
117   {\let\@tstidx@ifamssymb\@firstoftwo}%
118   {\let\@tstidx@ifamssymb\@secondoftwo}%
```

dx@ifinputenc

```
119  \@ifpackageloaded{inputenc}%
120  {
121    \let\@tstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
122  }%
123  {%
124    \ifxetex
125      \let\@tstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
126    \else
127      \ifluatex
128        \let\@tstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
129      \else
130        \let\@tstidx@if@inputenc\@secondoftwo
131      \fi
132    \fi
133  }%
```

x@if@notOT@ne Some of the accent commands don't work with the default OT1 encoding, so provide a convenient test.

```
134 \ifxetex
135   \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
136 \else
137   \ifluatex
138     \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
139   \else
140     \newcommand*\@tstidx@OT@ne{OT1}%
141     \edef\@tstidx@enc{\encodingdefault}%
142     \ifx\@tstidx@OT@ne\@tstidx@enc
143       \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@secondoftwo
144     \else
145       \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
146     \fi
147   \fi
148 \fi
149 }
```

4 Markup Commands

String is used in case any of these characters have been made active.

```
\tstidxactual Actual character.  
150 \newcommand{\tstidxactual}{\string @}  
  
\tstidxlevel Level character.  
151 \newcommand{\tstidxlevel}{\string !}  
  
\tstidxencap Encap character.  
152 \newcommand{\tstidxencap}{\string |}  
  
tidxopenrange Start range character.  
153 \newcommand{\tstidxopenrange}{\string ()}  
  
idxcloserrange End range character.  
154 \newcommand{\tstidxcloserrange}{\string )}
```

Some of the examples use words with extended Latin characters. Provide a way of simulating the user explicitly writing, for example, \index{Angelholm}.

```
xprocessascii The first argument is a control sequence in which to store the processed string.  
155 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessascii}[2]{%  
156   { %  
157     \let\\tstidxumlaut  
158     \def\\'{\string\\'}%  
159     \def\\`{\string\\`}%  
160     \def\\.{\string\\}.%  
161     \def\\={\string\\=}%  
162     \def\\^{\string\\^}%  
163     \def\\~{\string\\~}%  
164     \def\\c{\string\\c}%  
165     \def\\r{\string\\r}%  
166     \def\\b{\string\\b}%  
167     \def\\d{\string\\d}%  
168     \def\\H{\string\\H}%  
169     \def\\k{\string\\k}%  
170     \def\\u{\string\\u}%  
171     \def\\v{\string\\v}%  
172     \def\\O{\string\\O\\space}%  
173     \def\\o{\string\\o\\space}%  
174     \def\\l{\string\\l\\space}%  
175     \def\\L{\string\\L\\space}%  
176     \def\\i{\string\\i\\space}%  
177     \def\\AA{\string\\AA\\space}%  
178     \def\\aa{\string\\aa\\space}%  
179     \def\\ae{\string\\ae\\space}%  
180     \def\\AE{\string\\AE\\space}%
```

```

181 \def\oe{\string\oe\space}%
182 \def\OE{\string\OE\space}%
183 \def\ss{\string\ss\space}%
184 \def\SS{\string\SS\space}%
185 \def\th{\string\th\space}%
186 \def\TH{\string\TH\space}%
187 \def\dh{\string\dh\space}%
188 \def\DH{\string\DH\space}%
189 \def\dj{\string\dj\space}%
190 \def\DJ{\string\DJ\space}%
191 \def\ng{\string\ng\space}%
192 \def\NG{\string\NG\space}%
193 \protected@xdef#1{\#2}%
194 }%
195 }

```

iisortnostrip

```

196 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisortnostrip}[2]{%
197   {%
198     \let\"{\tstidxsortumlaut}
199     \protected@xdef#1{\#2}%
200   }%
201 }

```

sciisortstrip

```

202 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}[2]{%
203   {%
204     \let\"{\tstidxsortumlautstrip}
205     \let\'{@firstofone}
206     \let`{@firstofone}
207     \let.{@firstofone}
208     \let=@{@firstofone}
209     \let^{@firstofone}
210     \let~{@firstofone}
211     \let\c{@firstofone}
212     \let\r{@firstofone}
213     \let\b{@firstofone}
214     \let\d{@firstofone}
215     \let\H{@firstofone}
216     \let\k{@firstofone}
217     \let\u{@firstofone}
218     \let\v{@firstofone}
219     \def\O{O}%
220     \def\o{o}%
221     \def\l{l}%
222     \def\L{L}%
223     \def\i{i}%
224     \def\AA{A}%
225     \def\aa{a}%

```

```

226   \def\ae{ae}%
227   \def\AE{AE}%
228   \def\oe{oe}%
229   \def\OE{OE}%
230   \def\ss{ss}%
231   \def\SS{SS}%
232   \def\th{th}%
233   \def\TH{TH}%
234   \def\dh{dh}%
235   \def\DH{DH}%
236   \def\dj{dj}%
237   \def\DJ{DJ}%
238   \def\ng{ng}%
239   \def\NG{NG}%
240   \protected@xdef#1{\#2}%
241 }%
242 }

```

ssutfsanitize Sanitize UTF-8 strings.

```

243 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutfsanitize}[2]{%
244   \def#1{\#2}%
245   \@onelvel@sanitize#1%
246 }

```

utfnosanitize Don't sanitize UTF-8 strings.

```

247 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutfnosanitize}[2]{%
248   \def#1{\#2}%
249 }

```

tidxencaptext Wrap text in the command corresponding to the given encap.

```

250 \newcommand*{\tstidxencaptext}[2]{%
251   \@ifundefined{#1}{%
252     {%
253       \PackageError{testidx}{Encap value `#1' doesn't correspond
254       to a known command}{}%
255     }%
256     {%
257       \csname#1\endcsname{\#2}%
258     }%
259   }

```

\tstidxtext Identify text next to the index command. This will also be wrapped around the encap value if supplied.

```
260 \newcommand*{\tstidxtext}[1]{\textcolor{gray}{0.3}{#1}}
```

Provide three different encap values for testing:

\tstidxencapi

```
261 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapi}[1]{\textcolor{blue}{#1}}
```

```

tstidxencapii
262 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapii}[1]{\textcolor{cyan}{#1}}

stidxencapiii
263 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapiii}[1]{\textcolor{magenta}{#1}>

idxensuretext Ensure in text mode.
264 \newcommand*{\tstidxensuretext}[1]{%
265   \ifmmode
266     \@tstidx@ifamsmath{\text{#1}}{\mbox{#1}}%
267   \else
268     #1%
269   \fi
270 }

Markers to show where the \index commands are used. Preferable to have markers that adjust
to font size, and only use commands provided by LATEX kernel to reduce package requirements.

\tstidxmarker No range or cross-reference. I initially used \textperiodcentered for the marker, but some
fonts make it a bit too spacey for this purpose.
271 \newcommand*{\tstidxmarker}{%
272   \tstidxensuretext{\raisebox{.65ex}{.}}%
273 }

tidxsubmarker Sub-entry.
274 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubmarker}{%
275   \tstidxensuretext{\strut\smash{\raisebox{-1.5ex}{\v{}}}}%
276 }

xsubsubmarker Sub-sub-entry.
277 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubsubmarker}{%
278   \tstidxensuretext{\strut\makebox[0pt][1]{\smash{\raisebox{-1ex}{\v{}}}}}%
279   \smash{\raisebox{-1.5ex}{\v{}}}}%
280 }

idxopenmarker Start of a range.
281 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenmarker}{%
282   \tstidxensuretext
283   {%
284     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
285     \begin{picture}(.5,2)
286       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){2}}
287       \put(0,2){\line(1,0){.5}}
288     \end{picture}%
289     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
290   }%
291 }

```

```

dxclosemarker End of a range.
292 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosemark}{%
293   \tstidxensuretext
294   {%
295     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
296     \begin{picture}(.5,2)
297       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.5}}
298       \put(.5,0){\line(0,1){2}}
299     \end{picture}%
300     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
301   }%
302 }

opensubmarker Start of a range for sub-entries.
303 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensubmarker}{%
304   \tstidxensuretext
305   {%
306     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
307     \begin{picture}(.4,1.6)
308       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){1.6}}
309       \put(0,1.6){\line(1,0){.4}}
310     \end{picture}%
311     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
312   }%
313 }

losesubmarker End of a range for sub-entries.
314 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesubmarker}{%
315   \tstidxensuretext
316   {%
317     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
318     \begin{picture}(.4,1.6)
319       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.4}}
320       \put(.4,0){\line(0,1){1.6}}
321     \end{picture}%
322     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
323   }%
324 }

nsubsubmarker Start of a range for sub-sub-entries.
325 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensubsubmarker}{%
326   \tstidxensuretext
327   {%
328     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
329     \begin{picture}(.3,1.2)
330       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){1.2}}
331       \put(0,1.2){\line(1,0){.3}}
332     \end{picture}%
333     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%

```

```

334  }%
335 }

esubsubmarker End of a range for sub-sub-entries.

336 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesubsubmarker}{%
337 \tstidxensuretext
338 {%
339   \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
340   \begin{picture}(.3,1.2)
341   \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.3}}
342   \put(.3,0){\line(0,1){1.2}}
343   \end{picture}%
344   \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
345 }%
346 }

tidxseemarker Cross-reference.

347 \newcommand*{\tstidxseemarker}{\^{}}

\tstidxseeref Cross-references are identified with the marker and with a marginal note with the term being indexed and the argument of the “see” encap.

348 \newcommand*{\tstidxseeref}[3]{\tstidxseemarker
349 \marginpar{\strut\raggedright\footnotesize
350 \normalcolor\tstidxseemarker#1, \csname#2\endcsname{#3}{}}%
351 }

xsubseemarker Cross-reference.

352 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseemarker}{%
353 \tstidxensuretext{\makebox[0pt][l]{\tstidxsubmarker}}%
354 \tstidxseemarker}%
355 }

tidxsubseeref Cross-references are identified with the marker and with a marginal note with the term being indexed and the argument of the “see” encap.

356 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseeref}[4]{\tstidxsubseemarker
357 \marginpar{\strut\raggedright\footnotesize
358 \normalcolor\tstidxsubseemarker#1\tstidxsubseesep#2, \csname#3\endcsname{#4}{}}%
359 }

tidxsubseesep Separator used in the above.

360 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseesep}{\$, \$\triangleright\$ , }

\tstindex Allow user to change \index to something else. For example, add an optional argument if multiple indexes are present.

361 \newcommand*{\tstindex}{\index}

```

```

\tstindex
362 \newcommand*{\tstindex}[1]{%
363   \iftestidxverbose
364     \def\tstindex@arg{\#1}%
365     \onelevel@sanitize\tstindex@arg
366     \testidxverbosefmt{\tstindex@arg}%
367   \fi
368   \tstindex{\#1}%
369 }

\idxverbosefmt
370 \newcommand*{\testidxverbosefmt}[1]{%
371   \expandafter\def\expandafter\expandafter\@tstidx@tmp\expandafter{\tstindex}%
372   \onelevel@sanitize\@tstidx@tmp
373   \tstidxensuretext{%
374     \discretionary{}{}{}%
375     {\footnotesize\textrm{\@tstidx@tmp}}%
376     \expandafter\@gobble\string\{\#1\expandafter\@gobble\string\}\}%
377     \discretionary{}{}{}%
378   }%
379 }

\tstidxqt Nothing to do with indexing, but just provides semantic markup for quotes.
380 \newcommand*{\tstidxqt}[1]{``#1''}

\tstidxdash
381 \newcommand*{\tstidxdash}{\,---\,}

\stidxfootnote
382 \newcommand*{\tstidxfootnote}{\footnote}

```

5 Convenience Commands

These commands are provided for conveniently marking various aspects of the dummy text.

```
\tstidxfmtpost \tstidxfmtpost{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
383 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtpost}[3]{%
384   \tstindexpost{\#1}{\protect\#2{\#1}}{\#1}{\#3}{\#2{\#1}}%
385 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtopenpost \tstidxfmtopenpost{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
386 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtopenpost}[3]{%
387   \tstindexopenpost[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
388 }
```

`\tstidxfmtclosepost {\text} {\fmt cs} {\encap}`

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
389 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtclosepost}[3]{%
390   \tstindexclosepost[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
391 }
```

`\tstidxfmtpre {\text} {\fmt cs} {\encap}`

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
392 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtpre}[3]{%
393   \tstindexpre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
394 }
```

`\tstidxfmtopenpre {\text} {\fmt cs} {\encap}`

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
395 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtopenpre}[3]{%
396   \tstindexopenpre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
397 }
```

`\tstidxfmtclosepre {\text} {\fmt cs} {\encap}`

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
398 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtclosepre}[3]{%
399   \tstindexclosepre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
400 }
```

`\tstidxutf [{label}] {\display} {\ascii} {\utf8} {\encap} {\idx cs}`

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
401 \newcommand*{\tstidxutf}{}%
402   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutf\}{\@tstidxutf[]}\%
403 }
404 \def\@tstidxutf[#1]#2#3#4#5#6{%
405   \def\@tstidx@text{\#2}%
406   \def\@tstidx@ifutfviii
```

```

407 {%
408   \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
409     \def\@tstidx@text{\#4}%
410   \fi
411   \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@utf}{\#4}%
412   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
413     \noexpand\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}[\#1]{\#5}%
414     {\@tstidx@text}%
415   }%
416 }%
417 {%
418   \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
419     \def\@tstidx@text{\#3}%
420   \fi
421   \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@ascii}{\#3}%
422   \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{\#3}%
423   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
424     \noexpand\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}%
425     {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@ascii}[\#1]{\#5}}%
426     {\@tstidx@text}%
427   }%
428 }%
429 \@tstidx@doidx
430 }

```

```
\tstidxsubutf \tstidxsubutf{{display}}{{ascii}}{{utf8}}{{sub-ascii}}[]
{{sub-utf8}}{{encap}}{{idx cs}}
```

First level sub-entry.

```

431 \newcommand*\tstidxsubutf[4]{%
432   \@ifnextchar[\tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}]{%
433     {\@tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}}[]}%
434 }
435 \def\@tstidxsubutf#1#2#3#4[#5]#6#7#8{%
436   \def\@tstidx@text{\#1}%
437   \tstidx@ifutfviii
438   {%
439     \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
440       \def\@tstidx@text{\#3}%
441     \fi
442     \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@utf}{\#3}%
443     \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@subutf}{\#6}%
444     \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
445       \noexpand\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}%
446       {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subutf}}%
447       [\#5]%
448       {\#7}}%
449   }

```

```

450      {\@tstidx@text}%
451  }%
452 }%
453 {%
454   \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
455     \def\@tstidx@text{\#2}%
456   \fi
457   \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@ascii}{\#2}%
458   \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{\#2}%
459   \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@subascii}{\#4}%
460   \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@subasciisort}{\#4}%
461   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
462     \noexpand\#8%
463     [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}]%
464     [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@ascii}]%
465     [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subasciisort}]%
466     [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subascii}]%
467     [\#5]%
468     [\#7]%
469     {\@tstidx@text}%
470   }%
471 }%
472 \@tstidx@doidx
473 }

```

\tstidxutfpost \tstidxutfpost[*display*]{{*ascii*}}[*label*]{{*utf8*}}{*encap*}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```

474 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfpost}[2][]{%
475   \@ifnextchar[{\tstidxutfpost[#1]{\#2}}{\tstidxutfpost[#1]{\#2}}[]}%
476 }

```

tstidxutfpost

```

477 \def\@tstidxutfpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
478   \tstidxutf[#3]{\#1}{\#2}{\#4}{\#5}{\tstindexpost}%
479 }

```

\tstidxutfopenpost \tstidxutfopenpost[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{*utf8*} {*encap*}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```

480 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenpost}[4][]{%
481   \tstidxutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\tstindexopenpost}%
482 }

```

\tstidxutfclosepost \tstidxutfclosepost[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{*utf8*} {*encap*}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
483 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfclosepost}[4][]{%
484   \tstidxutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\tstindexclosepost}%
485 }
```

\tstidxutfpre \tstidxutfpre[*display*]{{*ascii*}}[*label*]{{*utf8*}}{{*encap*}}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
486 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfpre}[2][]{%
487   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfpre{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@tstidxutfpre{\#1}{\#2}{\#2}}%
488 }
489 \def\@tstidxutfpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
490   \tstidxutf[#3]{\#1}{\#2}{\#4}{\#5}{\tstindexpre}%
491 }
```

\tstidxutfopenpre \tstidxutfopenpre[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{{*utf8*}}{{*encap*}}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
492 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenpre}[4][]{%
493   \tstidxutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\tstindexopenpre}%
494 }
```

\tstidxutfclosepre \tstidxutfclosepre[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{{*utf8*}}{{*encap*}}

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
495 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfclosepre}[4][]{%
496   \tstidxutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\tstindexclosepre}%
497 }
```

\tstidxutfsubpost \tstidxutfsupost[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{{*utf8*}}{{*sub-ascii*}}[*label*]{{*sub-utf8*}}{{*encap*}}

Sub-entry.

```
498 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsupost}[4][]{%
499   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfsupost{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}\}{%
500     \tstidxutfsupost{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}[]}%
501   }
502 \def\@tstidxutfsupost#1#2#3#4[#5]#6#7{%
503   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\#7}{\tstsubindexpost}%
504 }
```

\tstidxutfsupopenpost \tstidxutfsupopenpost[*display*]{{*ascii*}}{{*utf8*}}{{*sub-ascii*}}{{*sub-utf8*}}{{*encap*}}

Sub-entry.

```
505 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubopenpost}[6][]{%
506   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexopenpost}%
507 }
```

tfsbclosepost

```
\tstidxutfsubclosepost[<display>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}{<sub-ascii>}%
{<sub-utf8>}{{encap}}
```

Sub-entry.

```
508 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubclosepost}[6][]{%
509   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexclosepost}%
510 }
```

stidxutfsubpre

```
\tstidxutfsubpre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}{<sub-ascii>}%
{<sub-utf8>}{{encap}}
```

Sub-entry.

```
511 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubpre}[6][]{%
512   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexpre}%
513 }
```

xutfsubopenpre

```
\tstidxutfsubopenpre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}{<sub-ascii>}%
{<sub-utf8>}{{encap}}
```

Sub-entry.

```
514 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubopenpre}[6][]{%
515   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexopenpre}%
516 }
```

utfsubclosepre

```
\tstidxutfsubclosepre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}{<sub-ascii>}%
{<sub-utf8>}{{encap}}
```

Sub-entry.

```
517 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubclosepre}[6][]{%
518   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexclosepre}%
519 }
```

\tstidxcsfmt Display a control sequence.

```
520 \newcommand*{\tstidxcsfmt}[1]{\texttt{\char`\\#1}}
```

\tstidxcs Display and index a control sequence. The optional argument is the encaps

```
521 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
```

```

522 \newcommand*{\tstidxcs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{\@tstidxcs{\#1}{\#2}}
523 \else
524 \newcommand*{\tstidxcs}[2][]{\@tstidxcs{\#1}{\#2}}
525 \fi
526 \newcommand*{\@tstidxcs}[2]{\tstidxfmtpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1} }

\tstidxopencs As above but starts a range.
527 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
528 \newcommand*{\tstidxopencs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
529   \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1}%
530 }
531 \else
532 \newcommand*{\tstidxopencs}[2][]{%
533   \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1}%
534 }
535 \fi

\tstidxclosecs As above but ends a range.
536 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
537 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
538   \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1}%
539 }
540 \else
541 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecs}[2][]{%
542   \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1}%
543 }
544 \fi

stidxencapcsn Display and index a control sequence name (without the initial backslash). The optional argument is the encap
545 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
546 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapcsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
547   \tstindexpost[\#2 (\#2)]%
548   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) [\#2]{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
549   \tstsubindexpost{encap}[\#2]{\texttt{\#2}}[encap.\#2]{\#1}{}%
550 }
551 \else
552 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapcsn}[2][]{%
553   \tstindexpost[\#2 (\#2)]%
554   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) [\#2]{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
555   \tstsubindexpost{encap}[\#2]{\texttt{\#2}}[encap.\#2]{\#1}{}%
556 }
557 \fi

\tstidxopencsn As above but starts a range.
558 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
559 \newcommand*{\tstidxopencsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
560   \tstindexopenpost[\#2 (\#2)]%
561   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%

```

```

562 }
563 \else
564   \newcommand*{\tstidxopencsn}[2][]{%
565     \tstindexopenpost[#2 (#2)]%
566     {\texttt{#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{#2})}{#1}{\texttt{#2}}}%
567   }
568 \fi

stidxclosecsn As above but ends a range.

569 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
570   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
571     \tstindexclosepost[#2 (#2)]%
572     {\texttt{#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{#2})}{#1}{\texttt{#2}}}%
573   }
574 \else
575   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecsn}[2][]{%
576     \tstindexclosepost[#2 (#2)]%
577     {\texttt{#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{#2})}{#1}{\texttt{#2}}}%
578   }
579 \fi

\tstidxenvfmt Display an environment name.

580 \newcommand*{\tstidxenvfmt}[1]{\texttt{#1} }

\tstidxenv Display and index an environment name.

581 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
582   \newcommand*{\tstidxenv}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
583     \tstindexpost[#2 environment]%
584     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{#2} environment}{#2environment}{#1}}%
585     {\tstidxenvfmt{#2}}%
586   }
587 \else
588   \newcommand*{\tstidxenv}[2][]{%
589     \tstindexpost[#2 environment]%
590     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{#2} environment}{#2environment}{#1}}%
591     {\tstidxenvfmt{#2}}%
592   }
593 \fi

tstidxopenenv As above but starts a range.

594 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
595   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenenv}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
596     \tstindexopenpost[#2 environment]%
597     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{#2} environment}{#1}}%
598     {\tstidxenvfmt{#2}}%
599   }
600 \else
601   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenenv}[2][]{%
602     \tstindexopenpost[#2 environment]}%

```

```

603      {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
604      {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
605  }
606 \fi

stidxcloseenv As above but ends a range.
607 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
608   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseenv}[2][tstidxencapi]{%
609     \tstindexclosepost[#2 environment]%
610     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
611     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
612   }
613 \else
614   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseenv}[2][]{%
615     \tstindexclosepost[#2 environment]%
616     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
617     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
618   }
619 \fi

\tstidxappfmt Display an application name.
620 \newcommand*{\tstidxappfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1} }

\tstidxapp Display and index an application name.
621 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
622   \newcommand*{\tstidxapp}[2][tstidxencapi]{%
623     \tstidxfmpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
624     \tstsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
625   }
626 \else
627   \newcommand*{\tstidxapp}[2][]{%
628     \tstidxfmpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
629     \tstsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
630   }
631 \fi

tstidxopenapp As above but starts a range.
632 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
633   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenapp}[2][tstidxencapi]{%
634     \tstidxfmpopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
635     \tstsubindexopenpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
636   }
637 \else
638   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenapp}[2][]{%
639     \tstidxfmpopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
640     \tstsubindexopenpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
641   }
642 \fi

```

stidxcloseapp As above but ends a range.

```

643 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
644   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseapp}[2]{\tstidxencapi}{%
645     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}{%
646       \tstsubindexclosepost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}}{%
647     }
648 \else
649   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseapp}[2][]{%
650     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}{%
651       \tstsubindexclosepost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}}{%
652     }
653 \fi

```

tidxappoptfmt Display an application option.

```

654 \newcommand*{\tstidxappoptfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}

```

\tstidxappopt Display and index an application option.

```

655 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
656   \newcommand*{\tstidxappopt}[3]{\tstidxencapiii}{%
657     \tstindexpost{\#3}{\#2}{%
658       {\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}}{%
659       [\#3.\#2option]{\#1}{\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{%
660         \tstsubindexpost{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
661           [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{}}{%
662             \tstsubsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
663               [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{}}{%
664             }
665       }
666     }
667     \newcommand*{\tstidxappopt}[3][]{%
668       \tstindexpost{\#3}{\#2}{%
669         {\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}}{%
670         [\#3.\#2option]{\#1}{\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{%
671           \tstsubindexpost{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
672             [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{}}{%
673               \tstsubsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
674                 [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{}}{%
675               }
676     }
677 \else

```

idxopenappopt As above but start a range.

```

676 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
677   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenappopt}[3]{\tstidxencapiii}{%
678     \tstsubindexopenpost{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
679       [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{%
680         \tstsubsubindexopenpost{applications}{\#2}{%
681           {\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{%
682             [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappopt{\#3}}{\#1}{}}{%
683           }
684 \else

```

```

685 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenappopt}[3][]{%
686   \tstsubindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
687     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{%
688       \tstsubsubindexopenpost{applications}[#2]{%
689         {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
690           [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
691         }{%
692       }{fi}

```

`dxcloseappopt` As above but end a range.

```

693 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
694   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseappopt}[3][tstidxencapiii]{%
695     \tstsubindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
696       [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{%
697         \tstsubsubindexclosepost{applications}[#2]{%
698           {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
699             [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
700           }{%
701         }{else}
702       \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseappopt}[3][]{%
703         \tstsubindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
704           [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{%
705             \tstsubsubindexclosepost{applications}[#2]{%
706               {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}{%
707                 [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
708               }{%
709             }{fi}

```

`\tstidxstyfmt` Display a package name.

```
710 \newcommand*{\tstidxstyfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}
```

`stindexstysee` Cross-reference one package with another.

```

711 \newcommand*{\tstindexstysee}[3]{%
712   \tstindexsee[#1package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#1} package}{#2}{%
713     [#3package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#3}}{%
714   }}
```

`\tstidxsty` Display and index a package name.

```

715 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
716   \newcommand*{\tstidxsty}[2][tstidxencapiii]{%
717     \tstindexpost[#2 package]{%
718       {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}{#2package}{#1}{\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}{%
719         \tstsubindexpost{packages}[#2 package]{%
720           {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}{packages.#2package}{#1}{}}{%
721         }{%
722       }{else}
723     \newcommand*{\tstidxsty}[2][]{%
724       \tstindexpost[#2 package]{%
725         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}{#2package}{#1}{\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}}{%

```

```

726     \tstsubindexpost{packages} [#2 package]%
727     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{ }%
728 }
729 \fi

```

tstidxopensty As above but starts a range.

```

730 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
731   \newcommand*{\tstidxopensty}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
732     \tstindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[\#2package]{#1}%
733     {\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}%
734     \tstsubindexopenpost{packages} [#2 package]%
735     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{ }%
736   }
737 \else
738   \newcommand*{\tstidxopensty}[2][]{%
739     \tstindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[\#2package]{#1}%
740     {\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}%
741     \tstsubindexopenpost{packages} [#2 package]%
742     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{ }%
743   }
744 \fi

```

tstidxclosesty As above but ends a range.

```

745 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
746   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesty}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
747     \tstindexclosepost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[\#2package]{#1}%
748     {\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}%
749     \tstsubindexclosepost{packages} [#2 package]%
750     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{ }%
751   }
752 \else
753   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesty}[2][]{%
754     \tstindexclosepost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[\#2package]{#1}%
755     {\tstidxstyfmt{#2}}%
756     \tstsubindexclosepost{packages} [#2 package]%
757     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{ }%
758   }
759 }
760 \fi

```

tidxstyoptfmt Display a package option.

```
762 \newcommand*{\tstidxstyoptfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}
```

\tstidxstyopt Display and index a package option.

```

763 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
764   \newcommand*{\tstidxstyopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
765     \tstsubindexpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[\#3]%
766     {\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}%

```

```

767     \tstsubsubindexpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
768         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
769         [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
770     }
771 \else
772   \newcommand*{\tstidxstyopt}[3][]{%
773     \tstsubindexpost[\#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
774     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{ }%
775     \tstsubsubindexpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
776         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
777         [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
778   }
779 \fi

```

idxopenstyopt As above but start a range.

```

780 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
781   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenstyopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
782     \tstsubindexopenpost[\#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
783     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{ }%
784     \tstsubsubindexopenpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
785         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
786         [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
787   }
788 \else
789   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenstyopt}[3][]{%
790     \tstsubindexopenpost[\#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
791     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{ }%
792     \tstsubsubindexopenpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
793         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
794         [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
795   }
796 \fi

```

dxclosestyopt As above but end a range.

```

797 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
798   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosestyopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
799     \tstsubindexclosepost[\#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} pack-%
800     age}%
801     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{ }%
802     \tstsubsubindexclosepost{packages}[\#2 package]%
803         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
804         [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
805   }
806 \else
807   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosestyopt}[3][]{%
808     \tstsubindexclosepost[\#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} pack-%
809     age}%
810     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{ }%
811     \tstsubsubindexclosepost{packages}[\#2 package]%

```

```

810      {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}%
811      [\#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{ }%
812  }
813 \fi

\tstidxword Display and index a word.
814 \newcommand*{\tstidxword}[2][]{%
815   \tstindexpost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
816 }

\tstidxwordpl Display the plural and index the singular. This just appends “s” for convenience. The testidx-glossaries package uses \glspl instead.
817 \newcommand*{\tstidxwordpl}[1][]{\tstidxwordpl{\#1}}
818 \newcommand*{\tstidxwordpl}[2]{\tstidxword{\#1}{\#2}s}

\tstidxopenword As above but starts a range.
819 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenword}[2][]{%
820   \tstindexopenpost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
821 }

\tstidxcloseword As above but ends a range.
822 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseword}[2][]{%
823   \tstindexclosepost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
824 }

\tstidxsubword \tstidxsubword[\{encap\}] {\{main-entry\}}{\{word\}}

```

Display and index a word as a sub-entry.

```

825 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubword}[3][]{%
826   \tstsubindexpost{\#2}{\#3}{\#1}{\#3}%
827 }

```

\tstidxnumber Display and index a word.

```

828 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
829   \newcommand*{\tstidxnumber}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
830     \tstindexpost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
831   }
832 \else
833   \newcommand*{\tstidxnumber}[2][]{%
834     \tstindexpost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
835   }
836 \fi

```

\tstidxphrase Display and index a phrase.

```

837 \newcommand*{\tstidxphrase}[2][]{%
838   \tstindexpre{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
839 }

```

tstidxphrasepl Display the plural and index the singular of a phrase. This just appends “s” for convenience. The `testidx-glossaries` package uses `\glsp{#1}s` instead.
840 `\newcommand*{\tstidxphrasepl}[1][]{\tstidxphrasepl{#1}}`
841 `\newcommand*{\tstidxphrasepl}[2]{\tstidxphrasepl{#1}{#2}s}`

idxopenphrase As above but starts a range.
842 `\newcommand*{\tstidxopenphrase}[2][]{\tstindexopenpre{#2}{#1}{#2}}`
843 `\tstindexopenpre{#2}{#1}{#2}`
844 }

dxclosephrase As above but ends a range.
845 `\newcommand*{\tstidxclosephrase}[2][]{\tstindexclosepre{#2}{#1}{#2}}`
846 `\tstindexclosepre{#2}{#1}{#2}`
847 }

tstidxartphrase `\tstidxartphrase[⟨encap⟩]{⟨article⟩}{⟨remainder⟩}`

Display and index a phrase that starts with (in)definite article.
848 `\newcommand*{\tstidxartphrase}[3][]{\tstindexpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}}`
849 `\tstindexpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}`
850 }

openartphrase As above but starts a range.
851 `\newcommand*{\tstidxopenartphrase}[3][]{\tstindexopenpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}}`
852 `\tstindexopenpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}`
853 }

loseartphrase As above but ends a range.
854 `\newcommand*{\tstidxcloseartphrase}[3][]{\tstindexclosepost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}}`
855 `\tstindexclosepost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}`
856 }

\tstidxperson Display and index a person’s name.
857 `\newcommand*{\tstidxperson}[3][]{\tstidxutfperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}}`
858 `\tstidxutfperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}`
859 }

idxopenperson As above but starts a range.
860 `\newcommand*{\tstidxopenperson}[3][]{\tstidxutfopenperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}}`
861 `\tstidxutfopenperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}`
862 }

dxcloseperson As above but ends a range.
863 `\newcommand*{\tstidxcloseperson}[3][]{\tstidxutfcloseperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}}`
864 `\tstidxutfcloseperson{#1}{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}`
865 }

```
\tstidxutfperson[<encap>]{<ascii forename>}{<ascii surname>}
[<label>]{<utf8 forname>}utf8 surname
```

Display and index a person's name with UTF-8 characters.

```
866 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfperson}[3][]{%
867   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}}{%
868     {\@tstidxutfperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#2\#3}}{%
869   }%
870 \def\@tstidxutfperson#1#2#3[#4]#5#6{%
871   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
872   {%
873     \tstidxutfpost[\#5 \#6]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
874   }%
875   {%
876     \tstidxutfpost[\#2 \#3]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
877   }%
878   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{people}{people}{\#3, \#2}{[people.\#4]{\#6, \#5}{\#1}}{%
879 }
```

openutfperson As above but starts a range.

```
880 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenperson}[3][]{%
881   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfopenperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}}{%
882     {\@tstidxutfopenperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#2\#3}}{%
883   }%
884 \def\@tstidxutfopenperson#1#2#3[#4]#5#6{%
885   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
886   {%
887     \tstidxutfopenpost[\#5 \#6]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
888   }%
889   {%
890     \tstidxutfopenpost[\#2 \#3]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
891   }%
892 }
```

loseutfperson As above but ends a range.

```
893 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfcloseperson}[3][]{%
894   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfcloseperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}}{%
895     {\@tstidxutfcloseperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#2\#3}}{%
896   }%
897 \def\@tstidxutfcloseperson#1#2#3[#4]#5#6{%
898   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
899   {%
900     \tstidxutfclosepost[\#5 \#6]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
901   }%
902   {%
903     \tstidxutfclosepost[\#2 \#3]{\#3, \#2}{\#4}{\#6, \#5}{\#1}{%
904   }%
905 }
```

```
\tstidxsym \tstidxsym[<encap>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<indexed symbol>}
```

Display and index a symbol.

```
906 \newcommand*{\tstidxsym}[2][]{%
907   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstidxsym{#1}{#2}}{\tstidxsym{#1}{#2}[#2]}%
908 }
909 \def\@tstidxsym#1#2[#3]#4{%
910   \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect#4}[#3]{#1}{#4}}%
911 }
```

```
\tstidxopensym \tstidxopensym[<encap>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<indexed symbol>}
```

As above but starts a range.

```
912 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensym}[2][]{%
913   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstidxopensym{#1}{#2}}{\tstidxopensym{#1}{#2}[]}%
914 }
915 \def\@tstidxopensym#1#2[#3]#4{%
916   \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect#4}[#3]{#1}{#4}}%
917 }
```

```
\tstidxclosesym \tstidxclosesym[<encap>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<indexed symbol>}
```

As above but ends a range.

```
918 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesym}[2][]{%
919   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstidxclosesym{#1}{#2}}{\tstidxclosesym{#1}{#2}[]}%
920 }
921 \def\@tstidxclosesym#1#2[#3]#4{%
922   \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect#4}[#3]{#1}{#4}}%
923 }
```

dxindexmarker

```
924 \newcommand{\tstidxindexmarker}[1]{%
925   \iftestidxprefix
926     \expandafter\tstidxsym\expandafter
927     {\tstidxindexmarkerprefix#1}[#1]{\csname#1\endcsname
928      \protect\space (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{#1})}%
929   \else
930     \tstidxsym{#1}[#1]{\csname#1\endcsname
931      \protect\space (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{#1})}%
932   \fi
933 }
```

xmarkerprefix

```
934 \newcommand*{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix}{<}
```

```
\tstidxmath[<encap>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<entry>}
```

Display and index something in maths-mode.

```
935 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
936   \newcommand*{\tstidxmath}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
937     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
938   }
939 \else
940   \newcommand*{\tstidxmath}[2][]{%
941     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
942   }
943 \fi
944 \def\@tstidxmath#1#2[#3]#4{%
945   \tstindexpre[#2]{\$#4\$}[#3]{#1}{#4}%
946 }
```

```
\tstidxmathsym[<encap>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<entry>}
```

Inserts a prefix before *<sort>*.

```
947 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
948   \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsym}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
949     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
950   }
951 \else
952   \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsym}[2][]{%
953     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
954   }
955 \fi
956 \def\@tstidxmathsym#1#2[#3]#4{%
957   \iftestidxprefix
958     \expandafter\tstindexpre\expandafter
959     [\tstidxmathsymprefix#2]{\$#4\$}[#3]{#1}{#4}%
960   \else
961     \tstindexpre[#2]{\$#4\$}[#3]{#1}{#4}%
962   \fi
963 }
```

mathsymprefix

```
964 \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsymprefix}{>}
```

```
\tstidxutfword[<encap>]{<ascii>}[<label>]{<utf8>}
```

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters. The *<label>* is needed for testidx-glossaries.

```
965 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfword}[2][]{%
966   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfword{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxutfword{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
967 }
```

```
tstidxutfword
968 \def\@tstidxutfword#1#2[#3]#4{%
969   \tstidxutfpost{#2} [#3] {#4} {#1}%
970 }
```

```
\tstidxgphword \tstidxutfword[<encap>] {<ascii>} {<label>} {<utf8>} {<utf8 with
digraph>}
```

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters with alternative form that uses a glyph for the digraph.

```
971 \newcommand*{\tstidxgphword}[2][]{%
972   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxgphword{#1}{#2}\}\{@tstidxgphword{#1}{#2} [#2]\}%
973 }
974 \def\@tstidxgphword#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
975   \iftestidxdiglyphs
976     \tstidxutfpost{#2} [#3] {#5} {#1}%
977   \else
978     \tstidxutfpost{#2} [#3] {#4} {#1}%
979   \fi
980 }
```

```
\tstidxopenutf \tstidxopenutf[<encap>] {<sort>} {<ascii>} {<utf8>}
```

As above but starts a range.

```
981 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenutf}[4][]{%
982   \tstidxutfopenpost{#2} [#3] {#1}%
983 }
```

```
\tstidxcloseutf \tstidxcloseutf[<encap>] {<sort>} {<ascii>} {<utf8>}
```

As above but ends a range.

```
984 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseutf}[4][]{%
985   \tstidxutfclosepost{#2} [#3] {#1}%
986 }
```

```
\tstidxutfphrase \tstidxutfphrase[<encap>] {<ascii>} {<label>} {<utf8>}
```

Display and index a phrase with UTF-8 characters.

```
987 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfphrase}[2][]{%
988   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfphrase{#1}{#2}\}\{@tstidxutfphrase{#1}{#2} [#2]\}%
989 }
990 \def\@tstidxutfphrase#1#2[#3]#4{%
991   \tstidxutfpre{#2} [#3] {#4} {#1}%
992 }
```

```
992 }
```

```
xopenutfphrase \tstidxopenutfphrase[<encap>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}
```

As above but starts a range.

```
993 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenutfphrase}[3][]{%
994   \tstidxutfopenpre{#2}{#3}{#1}%
995 }
```

```
closeutfphrase \tstidxcloseutf[<encap>]{<ascii>}{{utf8}}
```

As above but ends a range.

```
996 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseutfphrase}[3][]{%
997   \tstidxutfclosepre{#2}{#3}{#1}%
998 }
```

\tstidxplace Display and index a place name.

```
999 \newcommand*{\tstidxplace}[2][]{%
1000   \tstidxutfplace[#1]{#2}{#2}%
1001 }
```

```
tstidxutfplace \tstidxutfplace[<encap>]{<ascii>}[<label>]{{utf8}}
```

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
1002 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfplace}[2][]{%
1003   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfplace{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxutfplace{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
1004 }
1005 \def\@tstidxutfplace#1#2[#3]#4{%
1006   \tstidxutfpost{#2}{#3}{#4}{#1}%
1007   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{places}{places}{#2}[places.#3]{#4}{#1}%
1008 }
```

stidxartplace Display and index a place name that starts with an article.

```
1009 \newcommand*{\tstidxartplace}[3][]{%
1010   \tstindexpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
1011   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{places}{places}{#3, #2}[places.#3]{#3, #2}{#1}%
1012 }
```

tstidxbookfmt Display an book title.

```
1013 \newcommand*{\tstidxbookfmt}[1]{\emph{#1}}
```

\tstidxbook Display and index a book title.

```
1014 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1015   \newcommand*{\tstidxbook}[2][tstidxencapii]{%
```

```

1016      \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}[#2]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1017      \tstsubindexpost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1018  }
1019 \else
1020   \newcommand*{\tstidxbook}[2][]{%
1021     \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}[#2]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1022     \tstsubindexpost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1023  }
1024 \fi

```

`tstidxopenbook` As above but starts a range.

```

1025 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1026   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenbook}[2][tstidxencapii]{%
1027     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1028     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1029  }
1030 \else
1031   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenbook}[2][]{%
1032     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1033     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1034  }
1035 \fi

```

`tidxclosebook` As above but ends a range.

```

1036 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1037   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosebook}[2][tstidxencapii]{%
1038     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1039     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1040  }
1041 \else
1042   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosebook}[2][]{%
1043     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1044     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{ }%
1045  }
1046 \fi

```

`\tstidxartbook [⟨encap⟩] {⟨article⟩} {⟨remainder⟩}`

Display and index a book title that starts with (in)definite article.

```

1047 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1048   \newcommand*{\tstidxartbook}[3][tstidxencapii]{%
1049     \tstindexpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#3]{#1}{\tstidx-
      bookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1050     \tstsubindexpost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}{ }%
1051  }
1052 \else
1053   \newcommand*{\tstidxartbook}[3][]{%

```

```

1054      \tstindexpost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#3]{#1}{\tstidx-
  bookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1055      \tstsubindexpost{books} [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3,
1056 #2}} [books.#3]{#1}{ }%
1057  }
1058 \fi

```

`dxopenartbook` As above but starts a range.

```

1059 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1060   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenartbook}[3][tstidxencapii]{%
1061     \tstindexopenpost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#1]{%
1062       {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1063       \tstsubindexopenpost{books} [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1064     }
1065 \else
1066   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenartbook}[3][]{%
1067     \tstindexopenpost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#1]{%
1068       {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1069       \tstsubindexopenpost{books} [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1070     }
1071 \fi

```

`xcloseartbook` As above but ends a range.

```

1072 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1073   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseartbook}[3][tstidxencapii]{%
1074     \tstindexclosepost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#1]{%
1075       {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1076       \tstsubindexclosepost{books} [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1077     }
1078 \else
1079   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseartbook}[3][]{%
1080     \tstindexclosepost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#1]{%
1081       {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1082       \tstsubindexclosepost{books} [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1083     }
1084 \fi

```

`tstidxfilmfmt` Display an film title.

```
1085 \newcommand*{\tstidxfilmfmt}[1]{\emph{#1}}
```

`\tstidxfilm` Display and index a film title.

```

1086 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1087   \newcommand*{\tstidxfilm}[2][tstidxencapii]{%
1088     \tstindexpost [#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}[#1]{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1089     \tstsubindexpost{films} [#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}[#1]{ }%
1090   }
1091 \else
1092   \newcommand*{\tstidxfilm}[2][]{%
1093     \tstindexpost [#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}[#1]{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%

```

```

1094     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1095 }
1096 \fi

```

`tstidxopenfilm` As above but starts a range.

```

1097 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1098   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenfilm}[2]{\tstidxencapii}{%
1099     \tstindexopenpost{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{%
1100       \tstsubindexopenpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1101     }%
1102   \else
1103     \newcommand*{\tstidxopenfilm}[2][]{%
1104       \tstindexopenpost{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{%
1105         \tstsubindexopenpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1106     }%
1107   \fi

```

`tstidxclosefilm` As above but ends a range.

```

1108 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1109   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosefilm}[2]{\tstidxencapii}{%
1110     \tstindexclosepost{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{%
1111       \tstsubindexclosepost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1112     }%
1113   \else
1114     \newcommand*{\tstidxclosefilm}[2][]{%
1115       \tstindexclosepost{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{%
1116         \tstsubindexclosepost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1117     }%
1118   \fi

```

`tstidxartfilm` As above but the title starts with an article.

```

1119 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1120   \newcommand*{\tstidxartfilm}[3]{\tstidxencapii}{%
1121     \tstindexpost{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{#3}{#1}{%
1122       {\tstidxfilmfmt{#2 #3}}%}
1123     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{#3}{#1}{%
1124       [films.#3]}{#1}{}%
1125   }%
1126 \else
1127   \newcommand*{\tstidxartfilm}[3][]{%
1128     \tstindexpost{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{#3}{#1}{%
1129       {\tstidxfilmfmt{#2 #3}}%}
1130     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{[films.#3]}{#1}{}%
1131   }%
1132 \fi

```

6 Generic Indexing Test Commands

6.1 Top-Level Entries

The `\expandafter` stuff here is done to help simulate the user directly using `\index`.

```
\tstindexpost \tstindexpost [<sort>] {<term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<display>}

1133 \newcommand*{\tstindexpost}[2][]{%
1134   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexpost{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstindexpost{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
1135 }%
1136 \def\@tstindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1137   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1138   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1139   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1140     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1141   \else
1142     \toks@{\#1}%
1143     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1144     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1145   \fi
1146   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1147     \iftstidxshowmarks
1148       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxmarker}%
1149     \else
1150       #5%
1151     \fi
1152   \else
1153     \iftstidxshowmarks
1154       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}\#5\tstidxmarker}%
1155     \else
1156       #5%
1157     \fi
1158     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1159     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1160   \fi
1161   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1162 }
```

`indexopenpost` As previous but starts a range.

```
1163 \newcommand*{\tstindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1164   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
1165 \def\@tstindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1166   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1167   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1168   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1169     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1170   \else
```

```

1171 \toks@{\#1}%
1172 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1173 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1174 \fi
1175 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1176 \iftestidxshowmarks
1177   \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopenmarker}%
1178 \else
1179   #5%
1180 \fi
1181 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1182 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1183 \else
1184 \iftestidxshowmarks
1185   \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxopenmarker}}%
1186 \else
1187   #5%
1188 \fi
1189 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1190 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1191 \fi
1192 \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1193 }

```

`tstindexclosepost` As previous but ends a range.

```

1194 \newcommand*\tstindexclosepost[2][]{%
1195   \@ifnextchar[\@tstindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}]{\@tstindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}[]}{%
1196 \def\@tstindexclosepost#1#2[#3]{%
1197   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1198   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1199   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1200     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1201   \else
1202     \toks@{\#1}%
1203     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1204     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1205   \fi
1206   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1207     \iftestidxshowmarks
1208       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosemarker}%
1209   \else
1210     #5%
1211   \fi
1212   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1213   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1214 \else
1215   \iftestidxshowmarks
1216     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxclosemarker}}%
1217 \else

```

```

1218      #5%
1219      \fi
1220      \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1221      \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1222      \fi
1223      \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1224 }

```

\tstindexpre \tstindexpre[<sort>]{<term>}[<label>]{<encap>}{<display>}

```

1225 \newcommand*{\tstindexpre}[2][]{%
1226   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstindexpre{#1}{#2}}{\tstindexpre{#1}{#2}[]}%
1227 \def\@tstindexpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1228   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1229   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1230   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1231     \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1232   \else
1233     \toks@{#1}%
1234     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1235     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1236   \fi
1237   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1238     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1239     \iftstidxshowmarks
1240       \tstidxtext{\tstidxmarker#5}%
1241     \else
1242       #5%
1243   \fi
1244 \else
1245   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1246   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1247   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1248   \iftstidxshowmarks
1249     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{\tstidxmarker#5}}%
1250   \else
1251     #5%
1252   \fi
1253 \fi
1254 }

```

tindexopenpre As previous but starts a range.

```

1255 \newcommand*{\tstindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1256   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstindexopenpre{#1}{#2}}{\tstindexopenpre{#1}{#2}[]}%
1257 \def\@tstindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1258   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1259   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1260   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty

```

```

1261 \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1262 \else
1263   \toks@{\#1}%
1264   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1265   \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\#2}%
1266 \fi
1267 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1268   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1269   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1270   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1271   \iftestidxshowmarks
1272     \tstidxtext{\tstidxopenmarker#5}%
1273   \else
1274     #5%
1275   \fi
1276 \else
1277   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1278   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1279   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1280   \iftestidxshowmarks
1281     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext\#4}{\tstidxopenmarker#5}%
1282   \else
1283     #5%
1284   \fi
1285 \fi
1286 }

```

indexclosepre As previous but ends a range.

```

1287 \newcommand*{\tstindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1288   \@ifnextchar[{\tstindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}}{\tstindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
1289 \def\@tstindexclosepre#1#2[#3]{%
1290   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1291   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1292   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1293     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1294   \else
1295     \toks@{\#1}%
1296     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1297     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\#2}%
1298   \fi
1299   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1300     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1301     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1302     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1303     \iftestidxshowmarks
1304       \tstidxtext{\tstidxclosemarker#5}%
1305     \else
1306       #5%
1307     \fi

```

```

1308 \else
1309   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1310   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1311   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1312   \iftstidxshowmarks
1313     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{\tstidxclosemarker#5}}%
1314   \else
1315     #5%
1316   \fi
1317 \fi
1318 }

```

`tstidxseeencap` Allow customization of cross-reference encaps.

```

1319 \newcommand*{\@tstidxseeencap}[1]{%
1320   \@ifundefined{tstidx@#1@encapname}{#1}{\csname tstidx@#1@encapname\endcsname}%
1321 }

```

`dxSetSeeEncap`

```

1322 \newcommand*{\tstidxSetSeeEncap}[1]{%
1323   \@namedef{tstidx@see@encapname}{#1}%
1324 }

```

`tSeeAlsoEncap`

```

1325 \newcommand*{\tstidxSetSeeAlsoEncap}[1]{%
1326   \@namedef{tstidx@seealso@encapname}{#1}%
1327 }

```

`\tstindexsee` `\tstindexsee[<sort>]{<term>}[<label>]{<see cs>}[<xr-labels>]`
`{<cross-reference>}`

```

1328 \newcommand*{\tstindexsee}[2][]{%
1329   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstindex@see{#1}{#2}}{\tstindex@see{#1}{#2}[]}%
1330 \def\@tstindex@see#1#2[#3]{%
1331   \@ifnextchar[{ \tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}{\tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}[]}%
1332 \def\@tstindexsee#1#2#3#4[#5]{%
1333   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1334   \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1335   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1336     \tstidx@ifutfviii
1337   {%
1338     \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@entry}{#2}%
1339   }%
1340   {%
1341     \def\@tstidx@sort{#2}%
1342     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@sort}{#2}%
1343     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@tstidx@entry
1344     \else

```

```

1345      \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1346      \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1347      \expandafter\def\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\expandafter
1348          {\@tstidx@entry#2}}%
1349      \fi
1350  }%
1351 \else
1352     \@tstidx@ifutfviii
1353  {%
1354      \expandafter\tstidxprocessutf\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort
1355          \expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}}%
1356  }%
1357  {%
1358      \expandafter\tstidxprocessasciisort\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort
1359          \expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}}%
1360  }%
1361      \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1362      \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1363      \expandafter\def\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}}%
1364  \fi
1365 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1366 \protected\edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap
1367     \@tstidxseencap{#4}{#6}}%
1368 \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1369 \iftstidxshowmarks
1370     \tstidxseeref{#2}{#4}{#6}%
1371 \fi
1372 }

```

tstindexutfsee \tstindexutfsee[*ascii sort*]{*ascii term*} [*utf sort*] {*utf term*} [*label*] {*see cs*} [*xr-labels*] {*ascii cross-reference*} {*utf cross-reference*}

```

1373 \newcommand*{\tstindexutfsee}[2][]{%
1374     \@tstindexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}%
1375 }
1376 \newcommand*{\@tstindexutfsee}[2]{%
1377     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
1378 }
1379 \def\@tst@indexutfsee#1#2[#3]{%
1380     \ifnextchar[\{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}\}%
1381     {\@@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}[]}%
1382 }
1383 \def\@@tst@indexutfsee#1#2#3#4[#5]{%
1384     \ifnextchar[\{\@@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}\}%
1385     {\@@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}[]}%
1386 }
1387 \def\@@tst@indexutfsee#1#2#3#4#5#6[#7]{%

```

```

1388 \@tstidx@ifutfviii
1389 {%
1390   \@tstindexsee{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#9}%
1391 }%
1392 {%
1393   \@tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}%
1394 }%
1395 }

```

6.2 Sub-Entries

One sub-level.

```
\tstsubindexpost [<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}
```

```

1396 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1397   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1398   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1399   \@tst@subindexpost
1400 }
1401 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexpost}[2][]{%
1402   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidx@subindexpost{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstidx@subindexpost{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
1403 \def\@tstidx@subindexpost#1#2[#3]{%
1404   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1405   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1406   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1407   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1408     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1409   \else
1410     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1411       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1412   \fi
1413   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1414     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1415       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1416   \else
1417     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1418       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1419       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1420   \fi
1421   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1422     \iftstidxshowmarks
1423       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}%
1424     \else
1425       \#5%
1426     \fi
1427   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%

```

```

1428 \else
1429   \iftestidxshowmarks
1430     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxsubmarker}}%
1431   \else
1432     #5%
1433   \fi
1434   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1435   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1436   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1437 \fi
1438 }

```

`\tstsubindexopenpost [⟨main sort⟩] {⟨main term⟩} [⟨sub sort⟩] {⟨sub term⟩} [⟨label⟩] {⟨encap⟩} {⟨text⟩}`

```

1439 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1440   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1441   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1442   \@tst@subindexopenpost
1443 }
1444 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1445   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}\}\{@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}%
1446 \def\@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5\%%
1447   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1448   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1449   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1450   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1451     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1452   \else
1453     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1454       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1455   \fi
1456   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1457     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1458       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1459   \else
1460     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1461       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1462       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1463   \fi
1464   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1465     \iftestidxshowmarks
1466       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1467     \else
1468       #5%
1469     \fi
1470     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1471     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%

```

```

1472     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1473 \else
1474     \iftestidxshowmarks
1475         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}}%
1476     \else
1477         #5%
1478     \fi
1479     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1480     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange{\#4}}%
1481     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1482 \fi
1483 }

```

indexclosepost \tstsubindexclosepost[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}

```

1484 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1485   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1486   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1487   \@tst@subindexclosepost
1488 }
1489 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1490   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}\}\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1}{\#%
1491 \def\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1492   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1493   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1494   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1495   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1496     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1497   \else
1498     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1499       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1500   \fi
1501   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1502     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1503       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1504   \else
1505     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1506       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1507       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1508   \fi
1509   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1510     \iftestidxshowmarks
1511         \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
1512     \else
1513         #5%
1514     \fi
1515   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%

```

```

1516     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1517     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1518 \else
1519     \iftestidxshowmarks
1520         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1521     \else
1522         #5%
1523     \fi
1524     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1525     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1526     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1527 \fi
1528 }

```

tstsubindexpre **\tstsubindexpre[<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}**

```

1529 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1530   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1531   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1532   \atst@subindexpre
1533 }
1534 \newcommand*{\atst@subindexpre}[2][]{%
1535   @ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexpre{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@tstidx@subindexpre{\#1}{\#2}[]}]%
1536   \def\@tstidx@subindexpre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1537     \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1538     \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1539     \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1540     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1541       \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1542     \else
1543       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1544         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1545     \fi
1546     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1547       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1548         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1549     \else
1550       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1551         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1552         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1553     \fi
1554     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
1555       \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1556       \iftestidxshowmarks
1557           \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}%
1558       \else
1559           #5%

```

```

1560     \fi
1561 \else
1562     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1563     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1564     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1565     \iftestidxshowmarks
1566         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxsubmarker}}%
1567     \else
1568         #5%
1569     \fi
1570 \fi
1571 }

```

ubindexopenpre \tstsubindexopenpre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub term>}{{<label>}}{<encap>}{{<text>}}

```

1572 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1573   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1574   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1575   \@tst@subindexopenpre
1576 }
1577 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1578   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpre{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@tstidx@subindexopenpre{\#1}{\#2}}%
1579 \def\@tstidx@subindexopenpre#1#2[#3]{%
1580   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1581   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1582   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1583   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1584     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1585   \else
1586     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1587       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1588   \fi
1589   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1590     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1591       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1592   \else
1593     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1594       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1595       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1596   \fi
1597   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1598     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1599     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1600     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1601     \iftestidxshowmarks
1602         \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1603     \else

```

```

1604      #5%
1605      \fi
1606  \else
1607      \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1608      \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange#4}%
1609      \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1610      \iftestidxshowmarks
1611          \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxopensubmarker}}%
1612      \else
1613          #5%
1614      \fi
1615  \fi
1616 }

```

bindexclosepre \tstsubindexclosepre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}

```

1617 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1618   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1619   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1620   \atst@subindexclosepre
1621 }
1622 \newcommand*{\atst@subindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1623   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}\}\{@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}%
1624 \def\@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1625   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1626   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1627   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1628   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1629     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1630   \else
1631     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1632       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1633   \fi
1634   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1635     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1636       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1637   \else
1638     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1639       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1640       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1641   \fi
1642   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1643     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1644     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1645     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1646     \iftestidxshowmarks
1647       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%

```

```

1648     \else
1649         #5%
1650     \fi
1651 \else
1652     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1653     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1654     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1655     \iftestidxshowmarks
1656         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1657     \else
1658         #5%
1659     \fi
1660 \fi
1661 }

```

tstindexsubsee \tstindexsubsee[<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<cs name>} [<xr-labels>] {<text>}

```

1662 \newcommand*{\tstindexsubsee}[2][]{%
1663   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1664   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1665   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1666     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1667   \else
1668     \toks@{\#1}%
1669     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1670     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\#2}%
1671   \fi
1672 \tstindexsubsee
1673 }

```

stindexsubsee

```

1674 \newcommand*{\@tstindexsubsee}[2][]{%
1675   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@index@subsee{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1676   {\@tstidx@index@subsee{\#1}{\#2}[]}\%
1677 }%
1678 \def\@tstidx@index@subsee#1#2[#3]{%
1679   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@indexsubsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}\}%
1680   {\@tstidx@indexsubsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}[]}\%
1681 }%
1682 \def\@tstidx@indexsubsee#1#2#3#4[#5]{%
1683   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1684   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1685     \toks@{\#2}%
1686     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}}%
1687     \tstidxlevel\the\toks@}%
1688   \else
1689     \toks@{\#1}%

```

```

1690 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1691   \tstidxlevel\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1692 \expandafter\def\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1693 \fi
1694 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1695 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap
1696   \tstidxseeencap{#4}{#6}}%
1697 \expandafter\atstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1698 \iftstidxshowmarks
1699   \tstidxsubseeref{\@tstidx@term}{#2}{#4}{#6}%
1700 \fi
1701 }

```

Two sub-levels.

```
\tstsubsubindexpost [<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub
term>} [<sub-sub sort>] {<sub-sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}
```

```

1702 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1703   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1704   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1705   \atst@subsubindexpost
1706 }
1707 \newcommand*{\atst@subsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1708   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1709   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1710   \atst@subsubindexpost
1711 }
1712 \newcommand*{\atst@subsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1713   \ifnextchar[\{\atst@subsubindexpost{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1714   {\atst@subsubindexpost{\#1}{\#2}[]}\}%
1715 \def\@tstidx@subsubindexpost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1716   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1717   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1718   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1719   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1720     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1721   \else
1722     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1723       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1724   \fi
1725   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1726     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1727       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1728   \else
1729     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1730       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1731       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%

```

```

1732 \fi
1733 \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1734   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1735     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm} }%
1736 \else
1737   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1738     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1739     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm} }%
1740 \fi
1741 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1742   \iftstidxshowmarks
1743     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}%
1744   \else
1745     #5%
1746   \fi
1747   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1748 \else
1749   \iftstidxshowmarks
1750     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}}%
1751   \else
1752     #5%
1753   \fi
1754   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1755   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap{\#4}}%
1756   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1757 \fi
1758 }

```

bindindexopenpost

```
\tstsubsubindexopenpost[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]
{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}
{<text>}
```

```

1759 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1760   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1761   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1762   \@tst@subsubindexopenpost
1763 }
1764 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1765   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1766   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1767   \@@tst@subsubindexopenpost
1768 }
1769 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1770   \@ifnextchar[\{\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1771   {\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}[] }%
1772 }%
1773
1774 \def\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost#1#2[#3]{#4#5}{%

```

```

1775 \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1776 \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1777 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1778 \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1779   \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1780 \else
1781   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1782     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1783 \fi
1784 \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1785   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1786     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1787 \else
1788   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1789     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1790     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1791 \fi
1792 \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1793   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1794     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1795 \else
1796   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1797     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1798     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1799 \fi
1800 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1801   \iftstidxshowmarks
1802     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1803   \else
1804     #5%
1805   \fi
1806   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1807   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1808   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1809 \else
1810   \iftstidxshowmarks
1811     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}}%
1812   \else
1813     #5%
1814   \fi
1815   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1816   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1817   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1818 \fi
1819 }

```

```

indexclosepost \tstsubsubindexclosepost[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]
{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}
{<text>}

1820 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1821   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1822   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1823   \@tst@subsubindexclosepost
1824 }
1825 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1826   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1827   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1828   \@@tst@subsubindexclosepost
1829 }
1830 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1831   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1832   {\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
1833 }%
1834
1835 \def\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1836   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1837   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1838   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1839   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1840     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1841   \else
1842     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1843       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1844   \fi
1845   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1846     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1847       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1848   \else
1849     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1850       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1851       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1852   \fi
1853   \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1854     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1855       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1856   \else
1857     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1858       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1859       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1860   \fi
1861   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1862     \iftestidxshowmarks
1863       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%

```

```

1864     \else
1865         #5%
1866     \fi
1867     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1868     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1869     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1870 \else
1871     \iftestidxshowmarks
1872         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1873     \else
1874         #5%
1875     \fi
1876     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1877     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1878     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1879 \fi
1880 }

```

subsubindexpre `\tstsubsubindexpre[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<sub-sub sort>] {<sub-sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}`

```

1881 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1882     \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1883     \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1884     \@tst@subsubindexpre
1885 }
1886 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1887     \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1888     \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1889     \@@tst@subsubindexpre
1890 }
1891 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1892     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subsubindexpre{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1893     {\@tstidx@subsubindexpre{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
1894 }%
1895
1896 \def\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre#1#2[#3]{%
1897     \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1898     \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1899     \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1900     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1901         \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1902     \else
1903         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1904             \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1905     \fi
1906     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1907         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel

```

```

1908      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm} }%
1909  \else
1910    \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1911      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1912      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm} }%
1913  \fi
1914 \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1915   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1916     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm} }%
1917 \else
1918   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1919     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1920     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm} }%
1921 \fi
1922 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1923   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1924   \iftstidxshowmarks
1925     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}%
1926   \else
1927     #5%
1928   \fi
1929 \else
1930   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1931   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\#4}%
1932   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1933   \iftstidxshowmarks
1934     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}}%
1935   \else
1936     #5%
1937   \fi
1938 \fi
1939 }

```

ubindexopenpre \tstsubsubindexopenpre[<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>]
 {<sub term>} [<sub-sub sort>] {<sub-sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>}
 {<text>}

```

1940 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1941   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1942   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1943   \@tst@subsubindexopenpre
1944 }
1945 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1946   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1947   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1948   \@@tst@subsubindexopenpre
1949 }
1950 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%

```

```

1951 \@ifnextchar[{\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre{#1}{#2}}%
1952 {\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre{#1}{#2}[]}%
1953 }%
1954 \def\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1955 \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{#1}%
1956 \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{#2}%
1957 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1958 \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1959     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1960 \else
1961     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1962         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1963 \fi
1964 \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1965     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1966         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1967 \else
1968     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1969         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1970         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1971 \fi
1972 \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1973     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1974         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1975 \else
1976     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1977         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1978         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1979 \fi
1980 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1981     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1982     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1983     \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1984     \iftestidxshowmarks
1985         \tstidxttext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1986     \else
1987         #5%
1988     \fi
1989 \else
1990     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1991     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1992     \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1993     \iftestidxshowmarks
1994         \tstidxttext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}\{#5\tstidxopensubmarker\}}%
1995     \else
1996         #5%
1997     \fi
1998 \fi
1999 }

```

```
\tstsubsubindexclosepre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]
{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}
{<text>}
```

```
2000 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2001   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
2002   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
2003   \@tst@subsubindexclosepre
2004 }
2005 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2006   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
2007   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
2008   \@@tst@subsubindexclosepre
2009 }
2010 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2011   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}\}]{%
2012     \@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}[] }%
2013 }%
2014
2015 \def\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
2016   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
2017   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
2018   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
2019   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
2020     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
2021   \else
2022     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
2023       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
2024   \fi
2025   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
2026     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2027       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
2028   \else
2029     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2030       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
2031       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
2032   \fi
2033   \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
2034     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2035       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
2036   \else
2037     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2038       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
2039       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
2040   \fi
2041   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
2042     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2043     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
}
```

```

2044     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2045     \iftstidxshowmarks
2046         \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
2047     \else
2048         #5%
2049     \fi
2050 \else
2051     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2052     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange{4}}%
2053     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2054     \iftstidxshowmarks
2055         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{4}{5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
2056     \else
2057         #5%
2058     \fi
2059 \fi
2060 }

```

7 Filler Text Generator

\testidx Provide a command similar to \lipsum from the lipsum package. May take a comma-separated list or a range of paragraph indices. The starred form suppresses paragraph breaks.

```

2061 \newcommand*{\testidx}{%
2062     \@ifstar
2063     {%
2064         \def\@testidx@block@sep{\space}%
2065         \@testidx
2066     }%
2067     {%
2068         \def\@testidx@block@sep{\tstidxdefblocksep}%
2069         \@testidx
2070     }%
2071 }

```

```

\@testidx
2072 \newcommand*{\@testidx}[1][1-\tstidxmaxblocks]{%
2073     \@for\@tidx@block@range:=#1\do{%
2074         \ifx\@tidx@block@range\empty
2075             \else
2076                 \expandafter\@test@idx\@tidx@block@range-\@nil-\@nil\@end@test@idx
2077             \fi
2078     }%
2079 }

```

\tstidxdefblocksep The default separator between blocks is \par.

```
2080 \newcommand{\tstidxdefblocksep}{\par}
```

\tstidxprefixblock Prefix for each paragraph. Argument is the paragraph number.

```

2081 \newcommand*{\tstidxprefixblock}[1]{{\scriptsize\number#1.}\ }
\\@tidx@parctr
2082 \newcount\\@tidx@parctr

\\@test@idx
2083 \def\\@test@idx#1-#2-#3\\end\\@test@idx{%
2084   \\def\\@tst@idx@arg{#1}%
2085   \\ifx\\@tst@idx@arg\\@nnil
2086     \\PackageError{testidx}{Invalid range `\\@tidx@block@range'}{ }%
2087   \\else
2088     \\def\\@tst@idx@arg{#2}%
2089     \\ifx\\@tst@idx@arg\\empty
2090       \\PackageError{testidx}{Invalid range `\\@tidx@block@range'}{ }%
2091     \\else
2092       \\ifx\\@tst@idx@arg\\@nnil
2093         \\@@test@idx{#1}%
2094       \\else
2095         \\ifnum#2<#1\\relax
2096           \\@tidx@parctr=\\numexpr#1+1\\relax
2097           \\loop
2098             \\advance\\@tidx@parctr by -\\@ne
2099             \\@@test@idx\\@tidx@parctr
2100             \\ifnum\\@tidx@parctr>#2
2101               \\repeat
2102             \\else
2103               \\@tidx@parctr=\\numexpr#1-1\\relax
2104               \\loop
2105                 \\advance\\@tidx@parctr by \\@ne
2106                 \\@@test@idx\\@tidx@parctr
2107                 \\ifnum\\@tidx@parctr<#2
2108                   \\repeat
2109                 \\fi
2110               \\fi
2111             \\fi
2112           \\fi
2113 }

```

\\@test@idx Do paragraph identified by argument.

```

2114 \\newcommand*{\\@\\@test@idx}[1]{%
2115   \\@ifundefined{@tidx@par@\\romannumeral#1}%
2116   {%
2117     \\PackageError{testidx}{No such test block `\\number#1'}{ }%
2118     {Blocks are numbered from 1 to \\number\\tstidxmaxblocks}{ }%
2119   }%
2120   {%
2121     \\tstidxprefixblock{#1}%
2122     \\csname @tidx@par@\\romannumeral#1\\endcsname
2123     \\@testidx@block@sep

```

```

2124 }%
2125 }

tidxmaxblocks
2126 \newcount\tstidxmaxblocks

```

7.1 Adding Test Paragraphs

```

stidxnewblock
2127 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewblock}{
2128   \@ifstar{s@tstidxnewblock}{\tstidxnewblock}
2129 }

```

tstidxnewblock \tstidxnewblock*{\cs}{*block text*}

(Starred form.) Define a new block and assign the block's number to the control sequence *cs* for reference in another block. (Can't use the normal `\ref`/`\label` as the reference is more useful to the user if the referred block is missing. The undefined `??` indicator isn't much use in this context.)

```

2130 \newcommand{\s@tstidxnewblock}[2]{%
2131   \@tstidxnewblock{\#2}%
2132   \edef#1{\number\tstidxmaxblocks}%
2133 }

```

tstidxnewblock \tstidxnewblock{*block text*}

(Unstarred form.) Define a new block.

```

2134 \newcommand{\@tstidxnewblock}[1]{%
2135   \advance\tstidxmaxblocks by \cne
2136   \expandafter
2137   \newcommand\csname @tidx@par@\romannumeral\tstidxmaxblocks\endcsname{\#1}%
2138 }

```

7.2 Test Paragraphs

These are all the predefined test paragraphs.

```

\@tidx@par@i
2139 \tstidxnewblock
2140 {%
2141   This is a~sample block of text designed to test
2142   \tstidxcs{index}, the
2143   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2144     \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{layout}
2145   \else
2146     \tstidxword{layout}

```

```

2147 \fi
2148 of the
2149 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2150 \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{index}
2151 \else
2152 \tstidxword{index}
2153 \fi
2154 (\tstidxenv{theindex} environment) and any
2155 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2156 \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapii]{indexing application},
2157 \else
2158 \tstidxphrase{indexing application},
2159 \fi
2160 such as
2161 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or
2162 \tstidxapp{xindy}. This text is just
2163 \tstidxword{filler} (produced using \tstidxcs{testidx} provided
2164 by the \tstidxopensty{testidx} package) to
2165 pad\stindexsee{padding}{seealso}{filler} out
2166 the document with instances of \tstidxcs{index} interspersed
2167 throughout. You can use it, for \tstidxword{example}, to test an in-
2168 dexing
2169 package, such as \tstidxsty{makeidx} or \tstidxsty{imakeidx}, or to
2170 test a \tstidxapp{makeindex} style file or \tstidxapp{xindy} module.
2171 You can find out more
2172 information from the \tstidxsty{testidx} user manual, which
2173 can be accessed using the \tstidxapp{texdoc} application.
2174 This block starts a range that is closed in block~\@idx@close@testidxsty.%
```

\@idx@par@ii

```

2175 \tstidxnewblock
2176 {%
2177 The \tstidxsty{testidx} package doesn't make any
2178 modifications to \tstidxcs{index} or \tstidxenv{theindex}. All
2179 \tstidxphrase{visual effects} in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text} are pro-
2180 duced
2181 using markup commands provided solely for this \tstidxword{purpose} that
2182 internally use \tstidxcs{index} or, more specifically, internally use
2183 \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which is defined to use \tstidxcs{index} (so you can
2184 redefine \tstidxcs{tstindex} if you have multiple indexes). This pack-
2185 age
2186 doesn't attempt to \tstidxword{parse} or otherwise \tstidxword{interpret} the
2187 \tstidxword{argument} of \tstidxcs{index}, nor does it attempt to
2188 produce a well-designed index. Its purpose is to help you
2189 \tstidxword{test} your chosen \tstidxword{design}, which is easier to do with a
2190 relatively small test \tstidxword{document}, than with a large
2191 \tstidxword{book}. The \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is intended to pro-
2192 duce an
```

```

2190 \tstidxword{index} that is at least three pages long to allow you
2191 to test the page headers and footers in a two-sided document.
2192 You can hide the visual effects with the
2193 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks} package option.%  

2194 \iftestidxshowmarks
2195 \else
2196 \space (It seems you already have this option set.
2197 Remove it or use \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{showmarks} to show them
2198 again.)%
2199 \fi
2200 }

@tidx@par@iii
2201 \tstidxnewblock
2202 {%
2203   The actual place where the \tstidxcs{index} command occurs in this
2204   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2205     \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text}
2206   \else
2207     \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
2208   \fi
2209   is marked with the symbol
2210   \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxmarker} if there is no \tstidxword{range} or
2211   \tstidxphrase{cross-reference}. The
2212   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2213     \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{word}
2214   \else
2215     \tstidxword{word}
2216   \fi
2217   or
2218   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2219     \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{phrase}
2220   \else
2221     \tstidxword{phrase}
2222   \fi
2223   adjacent to this \tstidxword{marker} is
2224   the text being indexed.\tstidxfootnote{The \tstidxcs{index} command may
2225   occur before or after the \tstidxword{word} or \tstidxword{phrase} be-
2226   ing
2227   indexed in this
2228   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2229     \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
2230   \else
2231     \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
2232   \fi
2233   but there's no
2234   space between the \tstidxword{marker} and the term being indexed. Al-
2235   ways
2236   remember not to surround your \tstidxcs{index} usage with spaces. Keep it

```

```

2235 flush against the term being indexed and only have a space on one
2236 side. Incidentally, this \tstidxword{footnote} text was produced
2237 using the command \tstidxcs{tstidxfootnote}, which you can
2238 redefined as required. (It defaults to just \tstidxcs{footnote}.)
2239 A sub-entry is indicated with the symbol
2240 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker} and a sub-sub-entry is
2241 indicated with the symbol \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}.
2242 If an \tstidxword{encap} value is provided, both the
2243 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2244 \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{text}
2245 \else
2246 \tstidxword{text}
2247 \fi
2248 and the
2249 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2250 \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{marker}
2251 \else
2252 \tstidxword{marker}
2253 \fi
2254 are typeset in the \tstidxword{argument} of the corresponding command.
2255 (The text occurring in the document is also typeset within the argument of
2256 \tstidxcs{tstidxtext}. The default value is to use a dark grey, but since the
2257 default values for the \tstidxword{predefined} encaps used in this text all
2258 change the colour, the dark grey will only apply where the encaps hasn't
2259 been set.) There are three \tstidxword{encap} values used throughout this
2260 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} (unless you've used the
2261 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps} package option):
2262 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2263 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]{tstidxencapi},
2264 \else
2265 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi],
2266 \fi
2267 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2268 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]{tstidxencapii}
2269 \else
2270 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]
2271 \fi
2272 and
2273 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2274 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii]{tstidxencapiii}.
2275 \else
2276 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii].
2277 \fi
2278 (The default values use \tstidxcs{textcolor}, so you might want to use the
2279 \tstidxstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks} option
2280 if you want to use the \tstidxsty{hyperref} package.) A cross-referenced
2281 entry (using \tstidxencapcsn{see} or \tstidxencapcsn{seealso}) is identified

```

```

2282 using the \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}
2283 and the cross-referenced information is displayed as
2284 a \tstidxphrase{marginal note} by default, with the term being indexed
2285 followed by the \tstidxword{cross-reference}.
2286 For example,
2287 \tstidxword{lyuk}\tstindexsee{lyuk}{seealso}{digraph} has
2288 the marker \tstidxmarker{} to show that the word \tstidxqt{lyuk} was
2289 indexed followed by the marker \tstidxseemarker{} to show that
2290 a cross-reference to \tstidxword{digraph} has also been indexed
2291 (with the details shown in the margin).
2292 A sub-level
2293 \tstidxword{cross-reference} is identified with the \tstidxword{marker}
2294 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker} and the marginal note
2295 displays the main term followed by the sub-term (separated by the
2296 symbol \tstidxsubseesep). The \tstidxword{marker} used for the start of
2297 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker} and the
2298 \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of
2299 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}
2300 unless the entry is a sub-level, in which case the
2301 \tstidxword{marker} for the start of the range is
2302 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}
2303 and the \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of a range is
2304 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}, or for a sub-sub-level
2305 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker} and
2306 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}. There are no tests for
2307 any further sub-levels. Although \tstidxapp{xindy} allows more than
2308 three levels (\tstidxapp{makeindex} doesn't), it's somewhat
2309 \tstidxword{excessive} to go below a sub-sub-level.
2310 You'll have to add your own tests for anything deeper.%
```

2311 }

\@tidx@par@iv

```

2312 \tstidxnewblock*\{@tidx@openrangepar}
2313 {%
2314 Here's an \tstidxword{example} of the start of a \tstidxopenword{range} but
2315 remember that a range must also have an end, so make sure that
2316 \tstidxword{block}~@\tidx@closerangepar{} has been included in this
2317 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2318   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
2319 \else
2320   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
2321 \fi
2322 which closes this
2323 \tstidxword{example}.
2324 \iftestidxverbose
2325   I see you've used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose} package option which
2326   shows the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.
2327   I expect it's caused some \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}.%
2328 \else
```

```

2329 If you want more detail, you can use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose}
2330 package option which will show the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to
2331 \tstidxcs{tstindex} but be warned that it will
2332 cause \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}.%
2333 \fi
2334 }

\@tidx@par@v
2335 \tstidxnewblock
2336 {%
2337 Now that the preliminaries have been dispensed with in the previous
2338 \tstidxwordpl{paragraph}, we can get on
2339 to some serious
2340 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2341   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{waffle}
2342 \else
2343   \tstidxword{waffle}
2344 \fi
2345 to act as
2346 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2347   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{filler}
2348 \else
2349   \tstidxword{filler}
2350 \fi
2351 text because this really needs
2352 some \tstidxword{padding} in order to get a decent sized
2353 \tstidxword{index} with lots of locations. I did consider using just
2354 plain old \tstidxphrase{lorem ipsum} (like the \tstidxsty{lipsum}
2355 package), but it gets a bit boring after a while, and it's easier to
2356 check the indexing has been performed successfully if you can understand
2357 the text. Of course, this doesn't help those who don't know any English, but at
2358 least they're no worse off than they would have been with random
2359 \tstidxword{gibberish}\tstindexsee{gobbledegook}{see}{gibberish},
2360 at least, I hope not. In other words, if I could just \tstidxword{clarify}
2361 what I'm trying to say here, in a \tstidxword{confidential} and not too
2362 \tstidxword{roundabout} \tstidxword{fashion}\tstidxdash
2363 \tstidxphrase{between you, me and the gatepost}\tstidxdash is please don't
2364 consider this to be an
2365 \tstidxword{illustration}\tstindexsee{illustration}{seealso}{example} of
2366 my stunning \tstidxword{wit}, \tstidxword{eloquence} and
2367 \tstidxphrase{way with words} because I'm shamelessly contravening the
2368 \tstidxphrase{creative writing}
2369 \tstidxword{adage} (or possibly \tstidxword{motto}) of
2370 \tstidxphrase{cut to the chase}, remove excessive
2371 \tstidxword{verbiage} and \tstidxphrase{get to the point}. I shall
2372 take care to hide this \tstidxword{drivel} from my
2373 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2374   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{creative writing}

```

```

2375 \else
2376   \tstidxphrase{creative writing}
2377 \fi
2378 \tstidxword{tutor} and
2379 fellow writers, so
2380 \tstidxphrase{keep mum}\tstindexsee{keep mum}{seealso}{confidential}
2381 and don't \tstidxword{grass} on me because that just won't be fair,
2382 and it might \tstidxword{distress} them to a certain extent.
2383 I shall not be \tstidxword{assailed} by indecision and will
2384 \tstidxword{aspire} to find the \tstidxphrase{mot juste}.
2385 Where was I? Oh, yes, \tstidxword{padding}. I'm trying to make this
2386 \tstidxword{paragraph} quite long, not because I have any pretensions of be-
2387 ing
2388 the next \tstidxperson{James}{Joyce} and competing with
2389 \tstidxbook{Ulysses}, but because one of the things
2390 we need to check for is what happens with paragraphs that span a
2391 \tstidxphrase{page break}. (If you're feeling particularly daring,
2392 try out the starred version of \tstidxcs{testidx}, although
2393 some of the blocks, such as \tstidxword{block}~@\tidx@xdypar, have some
2394 sneaky \tstidxword{paragraph} breaks that won't
2395 be suppressed.) \tstidxsym{TeX}{\TeX}'s asynchronous
2396 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2397   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapii]{output routine}
2398 \else
2399   \tstidxphrase{output routine}
2400 \fi
2401 can cause things to go a bit
2402 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2403   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{out of whack},
2404 \else
2405   \tstidxphrase{out of whack},
2406 \fi
2407 so lengthy paragraphs in this
2408 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2409   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{example}
2410 \else
2411   \tstidxword{example}
2412 \fi
2413 document increase the chances of testing for these occurrences.
2414 Whether or not this particular \tstidxword{paragraph}
2415 actually spans a \tstidxphrase{page break} does, of course, depend on
2416 various things including your document \tstidxsubword{document}{properties},
2417 such as the \tstidxphrase{page dimensions}, \tstidxphrase{font family} and
2418 \tstidxphrase{font size}. If it turns out that this
2419 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2420   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{paragraph}
2421 \else
2422   \tstidxword{paragraph}
2423 \fi

```

```

2423 has spanned a \tstidxphrase{page break}, you might want to check the terms
2424 indexed here to make sure they have the correct page numbers listed.
2425 Something else that you might want to check, while you're at it, is
2426 what's happened to the \tstindexsee{location list}{seealso}{cross-reference}%
2427 \tstidxword{location list} for the word
2428 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2429   \tstidxqt{\tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{paragraph}},
2430 \else
2431   \tstidxqt{\tstidxword{paragraph}},
2432 \fi
2433 as I've used different
2434 \tstidxword{encap} values for it in various places in this
2435 \tstidxword{example}
2436 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2437   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{paragraph}.
2438 \else
2439   \tstidxword{paragraph}.
2440 \fi
2441 If you are using
2442 \tstidxapp{makeindex}, you might notice some warnings about
2443 \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps}, and the \tstidxphrase{page number}
2444 may be duplicated in the location list. If you are using
2445 \tstidxapp{xindy}, then it will discard duplicate page numbers and
2446 give preference to the first defined attribute in whatever
2447 \tstidxapp{xindy} module you're using. However, be careful if a
2448 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2449   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{range}
2450 \else
2451   \tstidxword{range}
2452 \fi
2453 overlaps a different \tstidxword{encap}.
2454 Remember that there's a difference between an \tstidxword{index} and a
2455 \tstidxword{concordance}. If you just index pertinent places, there's less
2456 likelihood of conflicting encaps. This is the end of a
2457 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2458   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{paragraph}
2459 \else
2460   \tstidxword{paragraph}
2461 \fi
2462 that was written to deliberately upset \tstidxapp{makeindex}.
2463 Mean, aren't I?%
2464 }

\n@tidx@par@vi
2465 \tstidxnewblock*{\n@tidx@xdypar}
2466 {%
2467 On the subject of \tstidxapp{xindy}, if you want to use it with
2468 this \tstidxword{example} document, you'll need to add the
2469 \tstidxword{encap} values used in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text}

```

2470 as allowed attributes. For example, you may want to create a file
2471 called, say, `\texttt{\jobname.xdy}` that contains the following:

Can't use verbatim so fudge it.

```
2472 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily\obeylines
2473 ; list of allowed attributes
2474 \par\medskip\par
2475 (define-attributes (
2476   \string"tstidxencapi\string"
2477   \string"tstidxencapii\string"
2478   \string"tstidxencapiii\string"
2479 ))
2480 \par\medskip\par
2481 ; define format to use for locations
2482 \par\medskip\par
2483 (markup-locref :open \string"\string\tstidxencapi\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{} \string"
2484 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{}\string"
2485 :attr \string"tstidxencapi\string")
2486
2487 (markup-locref :open \string"\string\tstidxencapii\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{} \string"
2488 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{}\string"
2489 :attr \string"tstidxencapii\string")
2490
2491 (markup-locref :open
2492 \string"\string\tstidxencapiii\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{} \string"
2493 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\"{}\string"
2494 :attr \string"tstidxencapiii\string")
2495 \end{flushleft}
2496 This sets up allowed encap values and how they should be formatted.
2497 The ordering of the allowed \tstidxword{attributes} here gives the
2498 \tstidxencapcsn{tstidxencapi} encap precedence in the
2499 event of a \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps} clash, since it's the
2500 first one in the list. You can then
2501 run \tstidxapp{xindy} using:
2502 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2503 xindy -L english -C utf8 -M \jobname.xdy -M texindy -t \jobname.ilg
2504 \jobname.idx
2505 \end{flushleft}
2506 You might also want to set the location list
2507 \tstidxsubword{location list}{page separator}
2508 and the \tstidxsubword{location list}{range separator}%
2509 \tstindexsee{range separator}{see}{location list}
2510 in your \texttt{\jobname.xdy} file. For example:
2511 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2512 (markup-locref-list :sep \string", \string")\par
2513 (markup-range :sep \string"\string-\string-\string")
2514 \end{flushleft}
2515 Check out the difference between using \tstidxapp{xindy} and
2516 \tstidxapp{makeindex} on this document.
2517 On the subject of location lists, the word
```

```
2518 \tstidxword{passim} (meaning \tstidxqt{here and there}) is
2519 sometimes used to tidy up ragged lists. For example,
2520 the locations \tstidxqt{1, 3, 4, 6, 7} may look neater as
2521 \tstidxqt{1-7 passim}, which indicates references are scattered (here
2522 and there) throughout that range.%  
2523 }
```

@tidx@par@vii

```
2524 \tstidxnewblock
2525 {%
2526 Computer algorithms can sometimes have difficulties with
2527 \tstidxword{localisation}. They can be tripped up by
2528 \tstidxphrase{input encoding} issues and \tstidxwordpl{digraph}
2529 (such as the Welsh \tstidxgphword{ll}{ll}{\ll} digraph in
2530 \tstidxgphword{llan}{llan}{\llan},
2531 the Dutch \tstidxgphword{ij}{ij}{\ij} digraph in
2532 \tstidxgphword{lijnbus}{lijnbus}{\ijnbus} and
2533 \tstidxgphword{ijsvrij}{ijsvrij}{\jsvrij}, and the
2534 \tstidxgphword{dz}{dz}{\dz} digraph in the Hungarian
2535 \tstidxgphword{dz\'eta}{dzeta}{\dzeta} and Polish
2536 \tstidxgphword{dzwon}{dzwon}{\dzwon})
2537 or \tstidxwordpl{trigraph} (such as the Hungarian \tstidxword{dzs}
2538 trigraph in \tstidxutfword{dzs}'oker}{dzsoker}{dzs\'oker}
2539 and \tstidxword{dzsungel}\tstindexsee{dzsungel}{seealso}{trigraph}),
2540 so this \tstidxword{paragraph} is designed to provide some examples for
2541 testing various Latin alphabets. If you enable both UTF-8 (either
2542 with \tstidxsty{inputenc} or using XeLaTeX\slash LuaLaTeX) and
2543 the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{digraphs} option, then the examples above
2544 will use the \tstidxqt{ll}, \tstidxqt{ij} and \tstidxqt{dz}
2545 \tstidxwordpl{glyph} (\emph{if supported}) for the \tstidxwordpl{digraph}
2546 (but not for \tstidxqt{dzs}, which is a
2547 \tstidxword{trigraph}). Remember that you'll also need a font that
2548 supports those glyphs.
2549 \iftestidxglyphs
2550 (If characters are missing from the above words, then they're not sup-
2551 ported.)
2551 \fi
2552 Other digraphs include the Welsh \tstidxword{dd}, \tstidxword{ff},
2553 and \tstidxword{ng}, the Hungarian \tstidxword{ly} (in \tstidxword{lyuk}
2554 mentioned earlier) and the Polish \tstidxword{cz}, but these
2555 don't use glyphs in the sort value.
2556 Now for some more \tstidxword{nonsense} text to pad the index.
2557 We, the \tstidxutfword{'elite}{elite}{\'elite} who discovered the
2558 \tstidxutfword{\ae sthetic}{aesthetic}{\aesthetic}
2559 delights of \tstidxsym{TeX}{\TeX}, must not become
2560 \tstidxutfword{blas}{blase}{\blase} about being the
2561 \tstidxutfword{prot}{prot}{\eg}{\e}{\protege}{\prot\'e}
2562 of the great \tstidxperson{Donald}{Knuth}.
2563 It may stagger the
```

```

2564 \tstidxutfword{client`\ele}{clientele}{clientèle} of
2565 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2566   \tstidxartphrase[tstidxencapii]{the}{commercial world}
2567 \else
2568   \tstidxartphrase{the}{commercial world}
2569 \fi
2570 to discover our
2571 \tstidxutfword{r`esum`\e}{resumee}{résumé}
2572 (after foraging for it in our natty
2573 \tstidxutfphrase{attach`\e case}{attachecase}{attaché case})
2574 while we sample a \tstidxword{vol-au-vent} or \tstidxword{two}
2575 at the \tstidxutfword{soir`\ee}{soiree}{soirée}
2576 in the \tstidxutfphrase{ pied-\`a-terre}{ piedaterre}{ pied-à-terre}
2577 with the delightful \tstidxutfword{ph\oe nix}{phoenix}{phœnix}-%
2578 themed \tstidxutfword{d`\e cor}{decor}{décor}, \tstidxword{daft}
2579 \tstidxword{oak} \tstidxphrase{dado rail} and
2580 \tstidxutfword{f\ae rie}{faerie}{færie}
2581 \tstidxutfword{fa\c{c}ade}{facade}{façade}
2582 that has stunned
2583 many an \tstidxutfword{\ae thereal}{aethereal}{æthereal}
2584 \tstidxutfword{d`\e butante}{debutante}{débutante}
2585 sporting a \tstidxutfphrase{berg`\ere hat}{bergerehat}{bergère hat},
2586 but it would be \tstidxutfword{na\"ive}{naive}{naïve}
2587 to fall for such a \tstidxutfword{f\oe tid}{foetid}{fætid}
2588 \tstidxutfword{clich`\e}{cliche}{cliché}.
2589 This \tstidxword{paragraph} is in a state of
2590 \tstidxutfword{d`\e shabill\`e}{deshabille}{déshabillé}.
2591 Like a \tstidxword{sculpture} of \tstidxword{Venus} in a
2592 \tstidxutfword{n`\e glig`\ee}{negligee}{négligée}, it's transparently
2593 obvious that this \tstidxword{paragraph} is provided for the sole pur-
pose of
2594 \tstidxword{ogling}\tstindexsee{gawping}{see}{ogling}
2595 \tstidxphrase{extended Latin characters} and testing
2596 how \tstidxapp{xindy} and \tstidxapp{makeindex} compare.
2597 Time for a quick trip to the \tstidxutfword{caf`\e}{cafe}{café}
2598 for an \tstidxutfword{an\ae mic}{anaemic}{anæmic}
2599 \tstidxphrase{cup of tea} (to \tstidxword{recover} from our travels) with
2600 \tstidxutfperson{Anders Jonas}{\AA ngstr\"om}{AndersJonasAngstrom}%
2601 {Anders Jonas}{Ångström} (but don't let it scald your
2602 \tstidxutfword{\oe sophagus}{oesophagus}{œsophagus})
2603 and then off to find a \tstidxword{zoo}
2604 in \tstidxutfplace{\"Osterg\"otland}{Ostergotland}{Östergötland},
2605 so we can get to the end of the \tstidxword{alphabet}. (We may even
2606 see an adventurous \tstidxword{aardvark} or
2607 a lucky \tstidxgphword{llama}{llama}{\l lama} or a
2608 \tstidxword{rhinoceros} eating \tstidxword{rhubarb}.) Perhaps
2609 then we should go over to
2610 \tstidxutfplace{"Angelholm}{Angelholm}{Ängelholm}
2611 and head off across the

```

```

2612 \tstidxutfplace{\O resund} [Oresund] {\Øresund} bridge and
2613 \tstidxword{resume} our search for some more examples.
2614 We'll go on a \tstidxphrase{whistle-stop tour} around
2615 \tstidxutfplace{T\r{a}rnby} [Tarnby] {Tårnby},
2616 \tstidxutfplace{R\o dovre} [Rodovre] {Rødovre},
2617 \tstidxutfplace{N\ae stved} [Naestved] {Næstved} and
2618 \tstidxutfplace{\O lstykke-Stenl\o se} [OlstykkeStenlose] {\Ølstykke-Stenløse}.
2619 Afterwards, we'll \tstidxword{fly} to
2620 \tstidxplace{Poland} (possibly in an \tstidxword{aeroplane}\tstidxdash
2621 if passengers would like to look out of their \tstidxword{window}, they'll
2622 see we're passing over
2623 \tstidxutfplace{A\ss lar} [Asslar] {Aßlar} and
2624 \tstidxutfplace{Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss h\"ubel} [BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel] {Bad
2625 tleuba-Berggießhübel})
2626 and then we'll say
2627 \tstidxqft{\tstidxutfword{cze\'s\'c} [czesc] {cześć}} to
2628 \tstidxutfplace{\L\'od\'z} [Łódź], and visit
2629 %@tstidx@if@notOT@ne
2630 {%
2631   \tstidxutfplace{\'Swi\k{e}tokrzyskie} [Swietokrzyskie] {\ Świętokrzyskie}%
2632   \ifxetex
2633   \else
2634     \ifluatex
2635     \space(that one will cause a problem for certain font encodings
2636     because of the \tstidxword{ogonek} and
2637     will be omitted if you use the default
2638     \tstidxsubword{font encoding}{OT1}
2639     encoding, but not if you use the \tstidxsty{fontenc}
2640     package\tstindexstysee{fontenc}{seealso}{inputenc} with,
2641     for example, the \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option)%
2642   \fi
2643   \fi,
2644 }%
2645 {%
2646   [a place with an \tstidxword{ogonek} has been omitted because this doc-
2647   ument
2648   is using the default \tstidxsubword{font encoding}{OT1} font
2649   encoding\tstidxdash try loading the \tstidxsty{fontenc}
2650   package\tstindexstysee{fontenc}{seealso}{inputenc} with the
2651   \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option],
2652 }%
2653 \tstidxutfplace{\.Zory} [Zory] {\ Żory},
2654 \tstidxutfplace{\.Zelech\ow} [Zelechow] {\ Źelechów},
2655 \tstidxutfplace{\L obez} [Lobez] {\ Łobez},
2656 \tstidxutfplace{G\l og\ow} [Glogow] {\ Głogów}
2657 (not to be confused with \tstidxplace{Glasgow}),
2658 \tstidxutfplace{\'Cmiel\ow} [Cmielow] {\ Ćmielów},
2659 \tstidxutfplace{\'Scinawa} [Scinawa] {\ Ścinawa}

```

```

2659 and
2660 \tstidxutfplace{\'Swidnica}[Swidnica]{\Swidnica}.
2661 Then let's \tstidxword{sail} to \tstidxplace{Iceland} (possibly in
2662 a \tstidxword{ship}) and visit the lakes of
2663 \tstidxplace{Iceland}, such as
2664 \tstidxutfplace{"Olvesvatn}[Olvesvatn]{\Olvesvatn},
2665 \tstidxutfplace{\'Ulfsvatn}[Ulfsvatn]{\Ulfsvatn},
2666 \tstidxutfplace{\'Anavatn}[Anavatn]{\Anavatn},
2667 \tstidxutfplace{M\'asvatn}[Masvatn]{\Masvatn},
2668 \@tstidx@if@notOT@ne
2669 {%
2670   \tstidxutfplace{\TH r'\{\i}hyrningsvatn}[Thrihyrningsvatn]{\Príhyrningsvatn}
2671   (that one starts with a
2672     \tstidxutfword{thorn}{\th}[thornletter]{see}[thorn]{thorn}{\p})%
2673   \tstindexutfsee{\th}{\p}[thornletter]{see}[thorn]{thorn}{\th}{thorn}{\p}),
2674   \tstidxutfplace{Sigr\{\i}\dh arsta\dh avatn}[Sigridharsthadavatn]{\Sigriðarstaða}
2675   (that one has an \tstidxutfword{eth}{\dh}[ethletter]{see}[eth]{eth}{\dh}{eth}{\ð})%
2676   \tstindexutfsee{\dh}{\ð}[ethletter]{see}[eth]{eth}{\dh}{eth}{\ð})%
2677   \ifxetex
2678   )%
2679 \else
2680   \ifluatex
2681   )%
2682 \else
2683   \tstidxdash those last two will also be omitted if you use the de-
2684   fault
2685   \tstidxword{OT1} \tstidxword{font encoding})%
2686   \fi
2687 }%
2688 {%
2689   [a couple of lakes with a \tstidxword{thorn} and an
2690   \tstidxword{eth} have been omitted because this document is using the
2691   default \tstidxword{OT1} \tstidxword{font encoding}\tstidxdash try load-
2692   ing
2693   \tstidxsty{fontenc} with the \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option],
2694 }%
2695 \tstidxutfplace{Gr\ae navatn}[Graenavatn]{\Grænavatn},
2696 \tstidxutfplace{\'Arnesl\on}[Arneslon]{\Árneslón}
2697 and
2698 \tstidxutfplace{\'Ish\olsvatn}[Isholsvatn]{\Íshólsvatn}.
2699 If you are using this with \tstidxapp{xindy} and
2700 \tstidxword{UTF-8}, try this out with a different language option,
2701 for example \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L swedish} or
2702 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L danish} or \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L german-duden} or
2703 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L german-din5007} or \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L pol-
2704 ish} or
2705 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L icelandic}.
2706 \@tstidx@ifgerman

```

```

2705 {I notice you've use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{german} or
2706 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{ngerman} package option. This means that if you want
2707 to use \tstidxapp{makeindex} instead of \tstidxapp{xindy}, you can
2708 use \tstidxapp{makeindex}'s \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-g} option.%}
2709 }%
2710 {%
2711 If you want to use \tstidxapp{makeindex} instead of
2712 \tstidxapp{xindy}, then the package option \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{german} or
2713 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{ngerman} will allow you to use
2714 \tstidxapp{makeindex}'s \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-g} option.%}
2715 }%
2716 \@tstidx@ifutfviii
2717 {%
2718 \ifxetex
2719 \else
2720 \ifluatex
2721 \else
2722 \@tidx@sanitizenote
2723 \fi
2724 \fi
2725 }%
2726 { No UTF-8 support has been detected for this document.\@tidx@stripaccentsnote}%
2727 }

```

@sanitizenote

```

2728 \newcommand{\@tidx@sanitizenote}{%
2729 \space You currently have the
2730 \@tstidx@ifsanitize
2731 {\tstidxstyopt{testidx}{sanitize} option on.
2732 This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters will
2733 first be sanitized before being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which
2734 will allow you to test how well the \tstidxphrase{indexing applica-
tion}%
2735 sorts \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters. If you'd rather test how
2736 \tstidxcs{index} writes these characters to the file read by the
2737 indexing application, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize}
2738 option instead. This may cause the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters to be
2739 written in terms of \tstidxcs{IeC}.%
2740 }%
2741 {\tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize} option on.
2742 This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
2743 may be written to the file processed by the
2744 \tstidxphrase{indexing application} in terms of
2745 \tstidxcs{IeC}. This allows you to test how \tstidxcs{index} behaves.
2746 If you'd rather test how the indexing application sorts
2747 \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{sanitize}
2748 option instead, which will sanitize the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
2749 before passing them to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.%
2750 }%

```

```

2751 }

ipaccentsnote
2752 \newcommand{\@tidx@stripaccentsnote}{%
2753   space The \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{stripaccents} package option will
2754   effectively do, for example,
2755   \texttt{\string\index\char`{\elite@\string'\elite\char`'}}%
2756   whereas the
2757   \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nostripaccents} package option will
2758   effectively do, for example,
2759   \texttt{\string\index\char`\{\string'\elite\char`'}}.
2760 These options have no effect in UTF-8 mode.%}
2761 }

tidx@par@viii
2762 \tstidxnewblock
2763 {%
2764   Don't forget there's also a \tstidxphrase{number group}, so let's
2765   have some numbers.
2766   \tstidxartbook{The}{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy} has
2767   of course propelled the number \tstidxnumber{42} to stardom, as the
2768   answer to \tstidxword{life}, the \tstidxword{universe} and
2769   everything. We usually deal in base~\tstidxnumber{10}, but sometimes
2770   base~\tstidxnumber{16} is useful to programmers, and computers
2771   prefer base~\tstidxnumber{2} (and \tstidxnumber{2} is the only
2772   \tstidxword{even} \tstidxword{prime number}). A \tstidxword{century} in
2773   \tstidxword{cricket} means \tstidxnumber{100} runs, and in the
2774   \tstidxword{calendar} \tstidxnumber{100} years.
2775   \@tidx@numberlettergroup
2776   Whilst we're on the subject of numbers, let's try out some
2777   equations.
2778 \begin{equation}
2779 \tstidxmath{E}{E} = mc^2
2780 \end{equation}
2781   \@tidx@ifamsmath
2782   {%
2783     Since this document is using \tstidxsty{amsmath}, let's try out
2784     the \tstidxenv{align} environment:
2785 \begin{align}
2786 \tstidxmath{f(x)}[fx]{f(\protect\vec{x})} &=
2787 \tstidxmathsym{alpha}{\protect\alpha}
2788 \tstidxmathsym{sum}{\protect\sum}_i^{\tstidxmath{n}{n}} x_i
2789 +\tstidxmathsym{beta}{\protect\beta} \sum_i^n x_i^2
2790 +\tstidxmathsym{gamma}{\protect\gamma} \\
2791 \frac{\tstidxmathsym{partial}{\partial f}{\partial x_j}}{\alpha + 2\beta x_j} &=
2792 \alpha + 2\beta x_j
2793 \end{align}
2794   \@tidx@scriptnote
2795   If this document hadn't loaded the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package,

```

```

2796 we would have had to use the \tstidxenv{eqnarray} environment
2797 instead.
2798 }%
2799 {%
2800 This document doesn't load the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package, so
2801 let's try out the \tstidxenv{eqnarray} environment:
2802 \begin{eqnarray}
2803 \tstidxmath{f(x)}{f(\protect\vec{x})} &= &
2804 \tstidxmathsym{\alpha}{\protect\alpha}
2805 \tstidxmathsym{\sum}{\protect\sum}_i^{\tstidxmath{n}{n}} x_i
2806 + \tstidxmathsym{\beta}{\protect\beta} \sum_i^n x_i^2
2807 + \tstidxmathsym{\gamma}{\protect\gamma} \\
2808 \frac{\tstidxmathsym{\partial}{\protect\partial} f}{\partial x_j} &= &
2809 \alpha + 2\beta x_j
2810 \end{eqnarray}
2811 \atidx@scriptnote
2812 If you load the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package, we'll test the
2813 \tstidxenv{align} environment instead.
2814 }%
2815 Incidentally, that's just a regular partial derivative symbol
2816 $\tstidxmathsym{\partial}{\protect\partial}$. Not to be confused
2817 with the spin-weighted partial derivative
2818 \atidx@ifamssymb{$\tstidxmathsym{\eth}{\text{\scriptsize\sf eth}}[\text{\scriptsize\sf spinderiv}]{\protect\eth}$},
2819 which can be displayed here as this document has loaded the
2820 \tstidxsty{amssymb} package
2821 {[you need the \tstidxsty{amssymb} package for that symbol]}.
2822 \atidx@mathslettergroup
2823 \iftestidxprefix
2824 I've done something similar with the \tstidxwordpl{marker} where I've used
2825 \texttt{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix} as the \tstidxword{prefix}.%
2826 \else
2827 With the prefixes on I can also do something similar with the
2828 \tstidxwordpl{marker} where I'll use
2829 \texttt{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix} as the \tstidxword{prefix}.%
2830 \fi
2831 }

```

dx@scriptnote

```

2832 \newcommand{\atidx@scriptnote}{%
2833 (Note how the subscripts and superscripts can be affected
2834 by material inserted between the symbol and the sub- and
2835 superscripts.)
2836 }

```

erlettergroup

```

2837 \newcommand*{\atidx@numberlettergroup}{%
2838 If you're using \tstidxapp{xindy}, you can provide a numbers group
2839 by adding the following to your \texttt{.xdy} module:
2840 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily

```

```

2841 (define-letter-group \string"Numbers\string"\par
2842   \string:prefixes (\string"0\string" \string"1\string" \string"2\string"
2843 \string"3\string" \string"4\string" \string"5\string"
2844 \string"6\string" \string"7\string" \string"8\string"
2845 \string"9\string") \par
2846   \string:before \string"A\string")
2847 \end{flushleft}
2848 }

hslettergroup
2849 \newcommand*{\@tidx@mathslettergroup}{%
2850   \iftestidxprefix
2851     Now I've been a bit fancy here and inserted
2852     \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
2853     the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
2854     group for the maths symbols. Here's
2855   \else
2856     This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}
2857     package option, which has switched off the sort prefixes.
2858     If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} option I can be a
2859     bit fancy here and insert
2860     \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
2861     the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
2862     group for the maths symbols. When you switch on the prefixes here's
2863   \fi
2864   the code you can add to your \texttt{.xdy} file to implement it:
2865 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2866 (define-letter-group \string"Maths\string"
2867   \string:prefixes (\string"\tstidxmathsymprefix\string")
2868   \string:before \string"Numbers\string")
2869 \end{flushleft}
2870 }

\@tidx@par@ix
2871 \tstidxnewblock*{\@tidx@closerangepar}%
2872 {%
  This isn't really a UTF-8 word but it needs a different label to avoid clashing with "recover".
  Let's \tstidxutfword{re-cover}[recover]{re-cover} old ground and
  talk about ranges again.
  This is the end of the \tstidxcloseword{range}
  \tstidxword{example} from \tstidxword{block}~\@tidx@openrangepar.
  There's not much else to say about this \tstidxword{block} really.
  It's quite boring, isn't it? However, you'll need it if you've
  included block~\@tidx@openrangepar. Unless you're testing for
  a mis-matched range, of course. That might be quite interesting,
  possibly, but I'm not going to \tstidxphrase{hold my breath}.%
2882 }

```

```

2883 \tstidxnewblock
2884 {%
2885 Now this is going to be hard to believe\tstidxdash in fact I'm
2886 totally \tstidxword{gobsmacked} and utterly \tstidxword{astounded}
2887 \tstidxdash but I've discovered that we're still missing some
2888 \tstidxphrase{letter groups}, and I've run out of anything
2889 \tstidxword{quaint} to say, so I'm going to have to
2890 \tstidxword{yatter} for a while longer, which will probably make
2891 you \tstidxword{yawn} and fall \tstidxword{asleep}.
2892 What shall we talk about? My \tstidxword{quirky}
2893 \tstidxword{badinage} is about to \tstidxword{expire}. How about a
2894 \tstidxword{story}? Here's one I made up for my friend
2895 \tstidxperson{Paulo}{Cereda} in \tstidxsym{TeX}\{\TeX}.SE chat because he likes
2896 ducks and is the creator of \tstidxapp{arara}.
2897 So, are you sitting comfortably? Then let's \tstidxword{begin}. By the way,
2898 before I \tstidxword{forget}, it's called
2899 \tstidxbook{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara} and is the
2900 first story in
2901 \tstidxartbook{The}\{Adventures of Sir Quackalot}.
2902 It's a \tstidxword{tale} of \tstidxword{adventure} and
2903 \tstidxword{derring-do}. The \tstidxword{hero} of the
2904 \tstidxword{story} is \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}, in case you
2905 can't tell from the \tstidxword{title}.
2906 \tstidxphrase{Once upon a time}, a long time ago in
2907 \tstidxartphrase{a}\{far away land}, there lived a
2908 \tstidxword{knight}. He was \tstidxword{handsome}, he was
2909 \tstidxword{bold}, he was \tstidxword{brave}.
2910 He was\tstidxdash a \tstidxword{duck}. His \tstidxword{name} was
2911 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}.
2912 One day \tstidxperson{the}\{Fairy Goose} appeared.
2913 \tstidxqt{Brave \tstidxword{knight},} she said. \tstidxqt{A terrible
2914 \tstidxword{plight} has fallen on
2915 the \tstidxword{land}. The evil \tstidxword{OgRe} has stolen
2916 \tstidxartphrase{the}\{Golden Arara}. Only you can save it.}
2917 (That's a \tstidxword{reference} to
2918 \tstidxsym{TeX}\{\TeX}'s \tstidxphrase{output routine}, if you missed it.)
2919 \tstidxqt{It will be a \tstidxword{perilous} \tstidxword{quest}, but find
2920 \tstidxartphrase{the}\{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and
2921 \tstidxartphrase{the}\{Legendary Sword} \tstidxword{xor} to aid you.} (Ask
2922 \tstidxperson{David}{Carlisle} about the \tstidxword{xor}
2923 \tstidxword{reference}.)%
2924 }

```

\@tidx@par@xi

```

2925 \tstidxnewblock
2926 {%
2927 So \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} set out on his \tstidxword{quest}.
2928 (This is the \tstidxword{continuation} from
2929 the previous \tstidxword{block}, for any \tstidxword{newcomers}

```

```
2930 who have just turned up.) He soon arrived at
2931 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Bog of Eternal Glossaries} (that's a
2932 reference to my \tstidxsty{glossaries} package, and it's also a
2933 \tstidxword{nod} to \tstidxartplace{the}{Bog of Eternal Stench} in
2934 \tstidxfilm{Labyrinth}), in the
2935 \tstidxword{centre} (or \tstidxword{center} for those of you
2936 \tstidxphrase{across the pond}) of which was
2937 suspended \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth}, but
2938 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} was learned in the \tstidxword{lore} of
2939 installing \tstidxapp{Perl} and was able to leap upon the \tstidxword{magical}
2940 \tstidxword{raft} \tstidxapp{makeglossaries} and steer his way through the
2941 \tstidxword{external} \tstidxphrasepl{indexing application} and their many
2942 arguments. (That's supposed to be a \tstidxword{pun}, but it's
2943 \tstidxphrase{bad form} to explain the \tstidxword{joke}, and it
2944 wasn't even particularly \tstidxword{witty}.
2945 Incidentally, \tstidxperson{Joseph}{Wright} makes a
2946 \tstidxword{cameo} at this point with the
2947 \tstidxword{exclamation} \tstidxqt{fetchez la vache!}\ but you'll have to
2948 ask \tstidxperson{Paulo}{Cereda} what
2949 that's all about. It wouldn't surprise me if it had something to
2950 do with \tstidxphrase{Monty Python}.)%
2951 }
```

@tidx@par@xii

```
2952 \tstidxnewblock
2953 {%
2954 Anyway, where were we? Oh, yes. He (that's
2955 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} we're talking about, if you've only
2956 just joined us) snatched up \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and
2957 escaped from the \tstidxword{perilous} \tstidxword{bog}. Soon he came to
2958 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors}, guarded
2959 at either end by the ever-quarrelling
2960 \tstidxword{leviathans} \tstidxapp{Emacs} and \tstidxapp{Vi}.
2961 As he approached the \tstidxword{vale}, Emacs uttered the
2962 \tstidxphrase{magic incantation} that
2963 sent forth \tstidxartphrase{the}{butterflies of chaos}.
2964 (I know \tstidxqt{\tstidxword{doom}} is more appropriate but,
2965 as is \tstidxphrase{common knowledge}, \tstidxword{chaos} is a
2966 \tstidxword{butterfly} \tstidxword{motif}.)%
2967 }
```

tidx@par@xiii

```
2968 \tstidxnewblock
2969 {%
2970 But \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} was protected by
2971 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and
2972 raced past into the \tstidxword{vale}, where he found
2973 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Legendary Sword} \tstidxword{xor} in
2974 the centre of the great \tstidxsty{longtable}. (\tstidxword{Ooh}, I've started a
```

2975 \tstidxword{sentence} with a \tstidxword{conjunction}.
2976 How \tstidxword{naughty} is that?)
2977 With a great \tstidxword{leap} and a \tstidxword{bound},
2978 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} plucked out the \tstidxword{sword} and
2979 headed for the far end of the \tstidxword{vale}.
2980 Up pounced \tstidxapp{Vi} and belched forth a \tstidxword{myriad}
2981 of \tstidxword{clones} that bore down on
2982 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}. But, brandishing the \tstidxword{sword}
2983 \tstidxword{xor}, \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} sliced them down.
2984 (There's some \tstidxword{repetition} there, but hopefully no one's
2985 noticed. There's even more coming up in the next
2986 \tstidxword{block}.)%
2987 }

@tidx@par@xiv

2988 \tstidxnewblock*{\@idx@close@testidxsty}%
2989 { %
2990 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} escaped from
2991 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors} and set off
2992 up the path that led to the evil \tstidxword{OgRe}'s \tstidxword{lair}.
2993 As \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} approached, there was a fearful
2994 \tstidxword{roar}, and the \tstidxword{OgRe} pounced on \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalo}
2995 The brave \tstidxword{knight} raised his powerful \tstidxword{sword}
2996 \tstidxword{xor} and brought it down on the \tstidxword{OgRe}, destroy-
ing him.
2997 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} rescued \tstidxartphrase{the}{Golden Arara}
2998 and the \tstidxword{land} was once more restored to \tstidxword{peace} and
2999 \tstidxword{harmony} and
3000 \tstidxword{dpl}{paragraph} were able to \tstidxword{span}
3001 \tstidxphrasepl{page break} without \tstidxword{fear}.
3002 \tstidxartphrase{The}{End}. Don't miss the next \tstidxword{thrilling}
3003 \tstidxword{adventure} \tstidxbook{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}
3004 where our \tstidxword{seaborne} \tstidxphrase{intrepid hero}%
3005 \tstindexsubsee{hero}{intrepid}[hero.intrepid]{see}{intrepid hero} meets a \tstidx-
word{quixotic}
3006 \tstidxword{seal} with a \tstidxword{zither} (a \tstidxword{zealous}
3007 \tstidxword{fan} of \tstidxartfilm{The}{Third Man}), a \tstidxword{youthful}
3008 \tstidxphrase{sea lion} with a \tstidxword{magic}
3009 \tstidxword{yo-yo}, and a \tstidxword{wily} \tstidxword{wombat}
3010 \tstidxword{warrior} with a \tstidxword{laser-guided}
3011 \tstidxphrase{sealant gun}. Can they defeat the
3012 \tstidxword{villainous}, \tstidxword{zany} \tstidxword{zoologist}
3013 sailing a \tstidxword{xebec} across the \tstidxword{sea} bearing can-
isters of
3014 \tstidxword{xenon}, \tstidxword{xylem} and \tstidxword{xylene}?
3015 Oh, \tstidxword{zounds}! He's \tstidxword{ashore} wearing
3016 a \tstidxphrase{zoot suit} and smoking a \tstidxword{zucchini}
3017 whilst playing a \tstidxword{xylophone}.
3018 As one \tstidxphrase{anonymous reviewer} said,

```
3019 it's as \tstidxword{exhilarating} as watching a \tstidxword{yuppie}
3020 eating a \tstidxphrase{yule log} soaked in \tstidxphrase{yoghurt}.
3021 Hmm, \tstidxword{yummy}\tstidxdash or \tstidxword{yuck}, depending
3022 on your tastes. Don't forget to \tstidxword{check} you
3023 have some \tstidxword{chalk} so we can write
3024 \tstidxword{ddisgynedig} and \tstidxword{ddyrchafedig}
3025 in \tstidxplace{Nghaerdydd} (over in \tstidxplace{Nghymru})
3026 because I want a few more words with \tstidxwordpl{digraph},
3027 and then we can take a \tstidxword{ffotograff} of
3028 \tstidxplace{Ffestiniog}.%
3029 }
```

\@tidx@par@xv

```
3030 \tstidxnewblock
3031 {%
3032 Oh, did I tell you about the \tstidxphrase{vice-president} who was
3033 a \tstidxword{Viking} in a \tstidxword{vignette}? No? Well, I can't
3034 quite remember the \tstidxword{story} myself, but it had something
3035 to do with a \tstidxphrase{vice admiral} with a
3036 \tstidxphrase{Victoria plum} and a \tstidxphrase{viceroy} with
3037 a \tstidxphrase{Victoria sponge}, or was it
3038 \tstidxphrase{vice versa}? The \tstidxphrase{vice chancellor}
3039 preferred \tstidxword{vichyssoise}.
3040 For \tstidxphrase{letter ordering} use the \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-
1} option
3041 with \tstidxapp{makeindex} or the \texttt{ord/letorder} module
3042 with \tstidxapp{xindy} (\tstidxappopt{xindy}{-M ord/letorder}).
3043 If you omit this, the default
3044 \tstidxphrase{word ordering} is used. The ordering in the
3045 \tstidxbook{Compact Oxford English Dictionary} (third edition,
3046 revised) for these words are: vice admiral, vice chancellor, vice-president,
3047 \tstidxword{viceregal}, viceroy, vice versa. Quick
3048 \tstidxword{quiz}. Can you get \tstidxapp{makeindex} or
3049 \tstidxapp{xindy} to reproduce that order?%
3050 }
```

@tidx@par@xvi

```
3051 \tstidxnewblock*\{@tidx@close@testidxsty}%
3052 {%
3053 This is the final \tstidxword{block} of dummy text
3054 provided by the \tstidxclosesty{testidx} package. This block
3055 contains the close of a \tstidxword{range} that was started in block~1.
3056 Fun, wasn't it?%
3057 }
```

8 Support for glossaries

This package allows the dummy text to work with the glossaries (or glossaries-extra) package. Instead of using \index, the entries are first defined and then used in the dummy text.

```
3058 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3059 \ProvidesPackage{testidx-glossaries}[2017/08/11 v1.1 (NLCT)]
```

glossariespkg By default just load glossaries.

```
3060 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries}
```

Pass options to glossaries, unless glossaries has already been loaded, in which case use \setupglossaries

tupglossaries

```
3061 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries}
3062 {%
3063   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossaries}[1]{\setupglossaries{#1}}%
3064 }%
3065 {%
3066   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossaries}[1]{%
3067     \PassOptionsToPackage{#1}{glossaries}%
3068   }
3069 }
```

glossariesextra For options specific to glossaries-extra.

```
3070 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-extra}
3071 {%
3072   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossariesextra}[1]{\glossariesextrasetup{#1}}%
3073 }%
3074 {%
3075   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossariesextra}[1]{%
3076     \PassOptionsToPackage{#1}{glossaries-extra}%
3077   }
3078 }
```

@usemakegloss

```
3079 \newcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{\PackageError{testidx-glossaries}{You
3080 need to put \string\tstidxmakegloss\MessageBreak in the preamble in or-
der
3081 to use \MessageBreak \string\tstidx\space with testidx-glossaries}{}}
```

Need to know whether to use \makeglossaries, \makenoidxglossaries, \GlsX-trLoadResources.

tidxmakegloss

```
3082 \newcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3083   \@tstidx@ifgerman{\GlsSetQuote{+}}{}%
3084   \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3085 }
```

Similarly for displaying the glossary.

```
intglossaries
3086 \newcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}

    Similarly for displaying the glossary.

printglossary
3087 \newcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}

stidxtexfiles
3088 \newcommand*{\tstidxtexfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples,\tstidxglyphfile}

xbasebibfiles
3089 \newcommand*{\tstidxbasebibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples}

asciibibfiles
3090 \newcommand*{\tstidxasciibibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples-ascii}

dxutfbibfiles
3091 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfbibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples-utf8}

dxloadsamples Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makenoidxglossaries (use TEX to sort and collate).
3092 \newcommand*{\tstidxloadsamples}{%
3093 \@for\tstidxfile:=\tstidxtexfiles\do{\input{\tstidxfile}}%
3094 \renewcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3095 }

aultmakegloss Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makeglossaries (either makeindex or xindy).
3096 \newcommand*{\tstidxdefaultmakegloss}{%
3097 \makeglossaries
3098 \tstidxloadsamples
3099 }

oidxmakegloss Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makenoidxglossaries (use TEX to sort and collate).
3100 \newcommand*{\tstidxnoidxmakegloss}{%
3101 \makenoidxglossaries
3102 \tstidxloadsamples
3103 }

xbibmakegloss
3104 \newcommand*{\tstidxbibmakegloss}[1]{%
3105 \def\tstidx@resourceargs{}%
3106 \tstidx@ifutfviii
3107 {%
3108 \def\tstidx@resource@src{\tstidxbasebibfiles,%
3109 \tstidxutfbibfiles,%
3110 \tstidxglyphfile-utf8}%

```

```

3111 }%
3112 {%
3113   \def\tstidx@resource@src{\tstidxbasebibfiles,%
3114     \tstidxasciibibfiles,%
3115     testidx-glossaries-nodiglyphs}%
3116 }%
3117 \if@tstidx@setdescription
3118   \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
3119     \def\tstidx@resourceargs{selection={recorded and deps and see}}%
3120   \else
3121     \def\tstidx@resourceargs{ignore-fields={see,seealso}}%
3122   \fi
3123 \else
3124   \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
3125     \def\tstidx@resourceargs{%
3126       selection={recorded and deps and see},%
3127       ignore-fields={description}}%
3128   \else
3129     \def\tstidx@resourceargs{%
3130       ignore-fields={description,see,seealso}}%
3131   \fi
3132 \fi
3133 \iftstidxprefix
3134   \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym},%
3135     group={Maths},sort={letter-case},\tstidx@resourceargs}%
3136   \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-markers},%
3137     group={Markers},sort={letter-case},\tstidx@resourceargs}%
3138 \iftstidxnumbergroup
3139   \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%
3140     sort={integer},\tstidx@resourceargs}%
3141   \tstidxloadglsresource{src={\tstidx@resource@src},%
3142     \tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3143 \else
3144   \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%
3145     \tstidx@resource@src},%
3146   \tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3147 \fi
3148 \else
3149   \iftstidxnumbergroup
3150     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%
3151       sort={integer},\tstidx@resourceargs}%
3152     \tstidxloadglsresource{%
3153       src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym,%
3154         testidx-glossaries-markers,%
3155         \tstidx@resource@src},%
3156       \tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3157 \else
3158   \tstidxloadglsresource{%
3159     src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym,%

```

```

3160         testidx-glossaries-markers,%
3161         testidx-glossaries-numbers,%
3162         \@tstidx@resource@src},%
3163     \@tstidx@resourceargs,\#1}%
3164   \fi
3165 \fi
3166 \renewcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{ }%
3167 }

adglsresource
3168 \newcommand{\tstidxloadglsresource}[1]{%
3169   \iftstidxverbose
3170     \PackageInfo{testidx-glossaries}{\string\GlsXtrLoadResources[\#1] }%
3171   \fi
3172   \GlsXtrLoadResources[\#1]%
3173 }

```

Determine whether to use the `see` (and `seealso`) key or `\glssee`.

@useglsseekkey

```

3174 \newif\if@tstidx@useglsseekkey
3175 \atstidx@useglsseekkeytrue
3176 \DeclareOption{seekkey}{\atstidx@useglsseekkeytrue}
3177 \DeclareOption{noseekkey}{\atstidx@useglsseekkeyfalse}

```

Determine whether to provide descriptions for the sample entries.

etdescription

```

3178 \newif\if@tstidx@setdescription
3179 \atstidx@setdescriptionfalse
3180 \DeclareOption{desc}{\atstidx@setdescriptiontrue}
3181 \DeclareOption{nodesc}{\atstidx@setdescriptionfalse}

```

Load glossaries-extra:

```
3182 \DeclareOption{extra}{\renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries-
extra}}
```

Don't load glossaries-extra:

```
3183 \DeclareOption{noextra}{\renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries}}
```

x@ifusebibgls Determine if the `bib2gls` option was used.

```
3184 \newcommand*{\atstidx@ifusebibgls}[2]{#2}
```

Use makeindex:

```

3185 \DeclareOption{makeindex}{%
3186   \let\atstidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3187   \tstidx@setupglossaries{makeindex}%
3188   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%

```

```

3189     \tstidx@ifgerman{\GlsSetQuote{+}}{}%
3190     \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3191 }%
3192 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}%
3193 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}%
3194 }

```

Use xindy:

```

3195 \DeclareOption{xindy}{%
3196   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3197   \tstidx@setupglossaries{xindy}%
3198   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3199     \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3200   }%
3201   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}%
3202   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}%
3203 }

```

Use TeX:

```

3204 \DeclareOption{tex}{%
3205   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3206   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3207     \tstidxnoidxmakegloss
3208   }%
3209   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printnoidxglossaries}%
3210   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printnoidxglossary}%
3211 }

```

Use bib2gls (requires glossaries-extra):

```

3212 \DeclareOption{bib2gls}{%
3213   \renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries-extra}%
3214   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@firstoftwo
3215   \tstidx@setupglossariesextra{record}%
3216   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3217     \tstidxbibmakegloss{\#1}%
3218   }%
3219   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printunsrtglossaries}%
3220   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printunsrtglossary}%
3221 }

```

Indicate that \tstidxmakegloss won't be used:

```

3222 \DeclareOption{manual}{%
3223   \renewcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3224   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3225     \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxmakegloss\space
3226       disabled by `manual' package option}%
3227   }%
3228   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{%
3229     \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxprintglossaries\space
3230       disabled by `manual' package option}%
3231 }

```

```
3232 \renewcommand*\tstidxprintglossary{%
3233   \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxprintglossary\space
3234     disabled by `manual' package option}%
3235 }%
3236 }
```

dxnumbergroup

```
3237 \newif\iftstidxnumbergroup
3238 \tstidxnumbergrouptrue
3239 \DeclareOption{noglsnumbers}{\tstidxnumbergroupfalse}
3240 \DeclareOption{glsnumbers}{\tstidxnumbergrouptrue}
```

Pass remaining options to testidx:

```
3241 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{testidx}}
```

Process options:

```
3242 \ProcessOptions
```

Load required packages.

```
3243 \RequirePackage{testidx}
```

Pass options to glossaries according to the options passed to testidx.

```
3244 \@tstidx@ifsanitize
3245 {\tstidx@setupglossaries{sanitizesort=true}}
3246 {\tstidx@setupglossaries{sanitizesort=false}}
```

Load glossaries (or glossaries-extra, which internally loads glossaries).

```
3247 \RequirePackage{\tstidx@glossariespkg}
```

Load glossary-mcols so the default glossary style can be set to mcolindexgroup.

```
3248 \RequirePackage{glossary-mcols}
```

Set the default style according to whether or not the entries should include descriptions.

```
3249 \if@tstidx@setdescription
3250 \setupglossaries{nopostdot=false}
3251 \setglossarystyle{indexgroup}
3252 \else
3253 \setupglossaries{nopostdot}
3254 \setglossarystyle{mcolindexgroup}
3255 \fi
```

Implement number group setting if xindy setting on.

```
3256 \ifglsxindy
3257 \iftstidxnumbergroup
3258   \gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue
3259 \else
3260   \gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse
3261 \fi
3262 \fi
```

Check if the `seealso` key is available:

```

hasseealsokey
3263 \newif\if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3264 \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{seealso}%
3265 {\@tstidx@hasseealsokeyfalse}
3266 {\@tstidx@hasseealsokeytrue}

```

Check if verbose mode is on.

```
3267 \iftestidxverbose
```

@writeglsinfo If verbose mode is on write entry information to the log file.

```

3268 \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{\@testidx@writeglsinfo}
3269 \newcommand{\@testidx@writeglsinfo}{%
3270   \letcs{\@tstidx@sort}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@sort}%
3271   \@onelvel@sanitize\@tstidx@sort
3272   \letcs{\@tstidx@name}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@name}%
3273   \@onelvel@sanitize\@tstidx@name
3274   \letcs{\@tstidx@text}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@text}%
3275   \@onelvel@sanitize\@tstidx@text
3276   \ifcsdef{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}%
3277     {\letcs{\@tstidx@parent}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}}%
3278     {\def{\@tstidx@parent}{}}%
3279   \PackageInfo{testidx-glossaries}{new term label={\@glo@label},
3280     \MessageBreak
3281     name={\@tstidx@name},
3282     \MessageBreak
3283     sort={\@tstidx@sort},
3284     \MessageBreak
3285     text={\@tstidx@text},
3286     \MessageBreak
3287     parent={\@tstidx@parent},
3288     \MessageBreak
3289     see={\@glo@see}%
3290     \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3291       ,\MessageBreak
3292       seealso={\@glo@seealso}
3293     \fi
3294     \MessageBreak
3295   }%
3296 }

```

If verbose mode is on, write information if \TeX is used to sort the entries.

@sortedinsert

```

3297 \let\@tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert\@glo@sortedinsert
3298 \renewcommand{\@glo@sortedinsert}[2]{%
3299   \typeout{\#2}%
3300   \tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert{\#1}{\#2}%
3301 }
3302 \fi

```

Write a warning message when TeX is about to sort the entries, so the user doesn't think the build process has hung. This is already implemented in later versions of glossaries, so check for the command that issues the message.

```

o@sortentries
3303 \ifdef\glosortentrieswarning
3304 { }
3305 {%
3306   \let\tstidx@org@glo@sortentries@\glo@sortentries
3307   \renewcommand{\glo@sortentries}[2]{%
3308     \typeout{Using TeX to sort entries---this may take a while}%
3309     \tstidx@org@glo@sortentries{\#1}{\#2}%
3310   }
3311 }

@usemakegloss
3312 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@usemakegloss}{\tstidx@usemakegloss}

\tstidxtoidx Restore original indexing definitions.
3313 \newcommand*{\tstidxtoidx}{%
3314   \renewcommand*{\@tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3315   \let\@tstindex\@tstidx@org@index
3316   \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidx@org@wordpl
3317   \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidx@org@phrasepl
3318   \let\@tstidxcs\@tstidx@org@cs
3319   \let\@tstindexpost\@tstidx@org@indexpost
3320   \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@indexopenpost
3321   \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@indexclosepost
3322   \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidx@org@indexpre
3323   \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@indexopenpre
3324   \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@indexclosepre
3325   \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidx@org@indexsee
3326   \let\@tstidx@indexsubsee\@tstidx@org@indexsubsee
3327   \let\@tstidx@subindexpost\@tstidx@org@subindexpost
3328   \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost
3329   \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost
3330   \let\@tstidx@subindexpre\@tstidx@org@subindexpre
3331   \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre
3332   \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre
3333   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpost
3334   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost
3335   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost
3336   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre
3337   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre
3338   \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre
3339   \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidx@org@par@i
3340   \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidx@org@par@ii
3341   \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidx@org@par@iii
3342   \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidx@org@par@iv

```

```

3343 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidx@org@par@vi
3344 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidx@org@mathslettergroup
3345 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidx@org@numberlettergroup
3346 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidx@org@scriptnote
3347 \let\@tidx@sanitzenote\@tidx@org@sanitzenote
3348 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@org@stripaccentsnote
3349 }

```

\tstidxtogls Switch on glossary definitions.

```

3350 \newcommand*\tstidxtogls{%
3351 \renewcommand*\tstidxusemakegloss{\tstidxusemakegloss}%
3352 \let\@tstindex\@tstidxorg@index
3353 \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidxgls@wordpl
3354 \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidxgls@phrasepl
3355 \let\@tstidxcs\@tstidxgls@cs
3356 \let\@tstindexpost\@tstidxgls@indexpost
3357 \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidxgls@indexopenpost
3358 \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidxgls@indexclosepost
3359 \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidxgls@indexpre
3360 \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidxgls@indexopenpre
3361 \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidxgls@indexclosepre
3362 \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidxgls@indexsee
3363 \let\@tstidxindexsubsee\@tstidxgls@indexsubsee
3364 \let\@tstidxsubindexpost\@tstidxgls@subindexpost
3365 \let\@tstidxsubindexopenpost\@tstidxgls@subindexopenpost
3366 \let\@tstidxsubindexclosepost\@tstidxgls@subindexclosepost
3367 \let\@tstidxsubindexpre\@tstidxgls@subindexpre
3368 \let\@tstidxsubindexopenpre\@tstidxgls@subindexopenpre
3369 \let\@tstidxsubindexclosepre\@tstidxgls@subindexclosepre
3370 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexpost\@tstidxgls@subsubindexpost
3371 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexopenpost\@tstidxgls@subsubindexopenpost
3372 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexclosepost\@tstidxgls@subsubindexclosepost
3373 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexpre\@tstidxgls@subsubindexpre
3374 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexopenpre\@tstidxgls@subsubindexopenpre
3375 \let\@tstidxsubsubindexclosepre\@tstidxgls@subsubindexclosepre
3376 \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidxgls@par@i
3377 \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidxgls@par@ii
3378 \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidxgls@par@iii
3379 \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidxgls@par@iv
3380 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidxgls@par@vi
3381 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidxgls@mathslettergroup
3382 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidxgls@numberlettergroup
3383 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidxgls@scriptnote
3384 \let\@tidx@sanitzenote\@tidxgls@sanitzenote
3385 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidxgls@stripaccentsnote
3386 }

```

\testidx

```

3387 \renewcommand*\testidx{%

```

```

3388  \@tstidx@usemakegloss
3389  \@ifstar
3390  {%
3391    \def\@testidx@block@sep{\space}%
3392    \@testidx
3393  }%
3394  {%
3395    \def\@testidx@block@sep{\tstidxdefblocksep}%
3396    \@testidx
3397  }%
3398 }

```

`tidxglyphfile`

```

3399 \iftstidxdiglyphs
3400   \newcommand*{\tidxglyphfile}{\tstidx-glossaries-diglyphs}
3401 \else
3402   \newcommand*{\tidxglyphfile}{\tstidx-glossaries-nodiglyphs}
3403 \fi

```

`\tstidxnewentry`

`\tstidxnewentry{\label}{\category}{\keyvalue}`

Defines a new entry. If the `glossaries-extra` package has been loaded, also set the category.

```

3404 \ifpackageloaded{glossaries-extra}
3405 {
3406   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewentry}[3]{\newglossaryentry{\#1}{category={\#2},\#3}}
3407 }
3408 {
3409   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewentry}[3]{\newglossaryentry{\#1}{\#3}}
3410 }

```

8.1 Indexing Command Modifications

Modify commands that index, so that they use the defined entries instead.

`\@tstindex` Do nothing

```

3411 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@index}[1]{}%
3412 \let\@tstidx@org@index\@tstindex
3413 \let\@tstindex\@tstidx@gls@index

```

`\tstidxwordpl`

```

3414 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@wordpl}[2]{%
3415   {\def\tstidx@gls{\glspl}\def\tstidx@glsentry{\glsentryplural}%
3416   \tstidxword[\#1]{\#2}%
3417 }%
3418 }
3419 \let\@tstidx@org@wordpl\@tstidxwordpl
3420 \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidx@gls@wordpl

```

```

stidxphrasepl
3421 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@phrasepl}[2]{%
3422   {\def\tstidx@gls{\glsppl}\def\tstidx@glsentry{\glsentryplural}%
3423     \tstidxphrase[#1]{#2}%
3424   }%
3425 }
3426 \let\@tstidx@org@phrasepl\@tstidxphrasepl
3427 \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidx@gls@phrasepl

\tstidxcs
3428 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@cs}[2]{%
3429   \tstidxfmtpost{cs.\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{\#1}%
3430 }
3431 \let\@tstidx@org@cs\@tstidxcs
3432 \let\@tstidxcs\@tstidx@gls@cs

\tstidx@gls
3433 \newcommand*{\tstidx@gls}{\gls}

tidx@glsentry
3434 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glsentry}{\glsentrytext}

\tstidx@label
3435 \newcommand*{\tstidx@label}{\glslabel}

\tstidx@encap
3436 \newcommand*{\tstidx@encap}{}

\tstidx@range
3437 \newcommand*{\tstidx@range}{}

idx@openrange
3438 \newcommand*{\tstidx@openrange}{{()}

dx@closerange
3439 \newcommand*{\tstidx@closerange}{{) }

x@levelmarker
3440 \newcommand*{\tstidx@levelmarker}[4]{%
3441   \ifcsdef{glo@\#1@level}%
3442   {%
3443     \ifcase\csname glo@\#1@level\endcsname
3444       #2\or#3\else#4%
3445     \fi
3446   }%
3447   {%
3448     #2%
3449   }%
3450 }

```

```

glstextformat
3451 \newcommand*{\tstidx@post@glstextformat}[1]{%
3452   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3453     \iftestidxshowmarks
3454       \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@openrange
3455         \tstidxtext{#1%
3456           \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3457           \tstidxopenmarker
3458           \tstidxopensubmarker
3459           \tstidxopensubsubmarker
3460         }%
3461       \else
3462         \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@closerange
3463           \tstidxtext{#1%
3464             \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3465             \tstidxclosemarker
3466             \tstidxclosesubmarker
3467             \tstidxclosesubsubmarker
3468           }%
3469         \else
3470           \tstidxtext{#1%
3471             \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3472             \tstidxmarker
3473             \tstidxsubmarker
3474             \tstidxsubsubmarker
3475           }%
3476         \fi
3477       \fi
3478     \else
3479       #1%
3480     \fi
3481   \else
3482     \iftestidxshowmarks
3483       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\@tstidx@encap}{#1%
3484         \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3485         \tstidxmarker
3486         \tstidxsubmarker
3487         \tstidxsubsubmarker
3488       } }%
3489     \else
3490       #1%
3491     \fi
3492   \fi
3493 }

glstextformat
3494 \newcommand*{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat}[1]{%
3495   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3496     \iftestidxshowmarks

```

```

3497 \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@openrange
3498   \tstidxtext{%
3499     \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3500     \tstidxopenmarker
3501     \tstidxopensubmarker
3502     \tstidxopensubsubmarker
3503     #1}%
3504   \else
3505     \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@closerange
3506       \tstidxtext{%
3507         \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3508         \tstidxclosemarker
3509         \tstidxclosesubmarker
3510         \tstidxclosesubsubmarker
3511         #1}%
3512       \else
3513         \tstidxtext{%
3514           \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3515           \tstidxmarker
3516           \tstidxsubmarker
3517           \tstidxsubsubmarker
3518           #1}%
3519         \fi
3520       \fi
3521     \else
3522       #1%
3523     \fi
3524   \else
3525     \iftestidxshowmarks
3526       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\@tstidx@encap}{%
3527         \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3528         \tstidxmarker
3529         \tstidxsubmarker
3530         \tstidxsubsubmarker
3531         #1}}%
3532     \else
3533       #1%
3534     \fi
3535   \fi
3536 }

x@zapnonlabel
3537 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@zapnonlabel}[2]{%
3538   \ifx,#1\@empty\else\ifx'#1\@empty\else\ifx-#1\@empty\else#1\fi\fi\fi
3539   \ifx#2\@empty
3540   \else
3541     \expandafter\@tstidx@zapnonlabel
3542   \fi
3543   #2}

```

```

tidx@getlabel
3544 \newcommand*{\tstidx@getlabel}[1]{\@tstidx@zapnonlabel#1\empty\empty}

x@glspreindex
3545 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glspreindex}[2][]{%
3546   \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{}]{\glsadd[#1]{#2}}}

@glspostindex
3547 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glspostindex}[2][]{%
3548   \glsadd[#1]{#2}\glshyperlink[\glstextformat{}]{\glsadd[#1]{#2}}}

\tstindexpost
3549 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexpost#1#2[#3]{%
3550   \bgroup
3551   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3552   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3553     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3554     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3555       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3556     \fi
3557   \fi
3558   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3559   \def\@tstidx@range{}%}

Commands like \gls and \glslink put the indexing before the text, so we need to do the
display text and then use \glsadd. Unless we have glossaries-extra v1.14+, in which case this is
done automatically through the wrgloss setting.
3560 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3561 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3562   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat##1}}%
3563 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3564   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3565     \tstidx@glspostindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3566   \else
3567     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3568   \fi
3569 \else
3570   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3571   {%
3572     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3573     {\@tstidx@label}%
3574     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3575       \glsadd{\@tstidx@label}%
3576     \else
3577       \glsadd[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3578     \fi
3579   }%
3580   {%
3581     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty

```

```

3582     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\@tstidx@label}%
3583     \else
3584     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={\#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3585     \fi
3586   }%
3587 \fi
3588 \egroup
3589 }
3590 \let\@tstidx@org@indexpost\@tstindexpost
3591 \let\@tstindexpost\@tstidx@gls@indexpost

indexopenpost
3592 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3593   \bgroup
3594   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3595   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3596     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3597     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3598       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3599     \fi
3600   \fi
3601   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3602   \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
3603   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3604   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3605     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{\#1}}}%
3606   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3607     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3608   \else
3609     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3610     {%
3611       \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3612       {\@tstidx@label}%
3613       \glsadd[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3614     }%
3615     {%
3616       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3617     }%
3618   \fi
3619   \egroup
3620 }
3621 \let\@tstidx@org@indexopenpost\@tstindexopenpost
3622 \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpost

ndexclosepost
3623 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3624   \bgroup
3625   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3626   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty

```

```

3627     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3628     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3629         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3630     \fi
3631 \fi
3632 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3633 \def\@tstidx@range{} }%
3634 \let\tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3635 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glisttextformat
3636     {\tstidx@org@glisttextformat{##1}} }%
3637 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3638     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={} #4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3639 \else
3640     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3641     {%
3642         \glshyperlink[\glisttextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3643         {\@tstidx@label}%
3644         \glsadd[format={} #4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3645     }%
3646     {%
3647         \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={} #4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3648     }%
3649 \fi
3650 \egroup
3651 }
3652 \let\@tstidx@org@indexclosepost\@tstindexclosepost
3653 \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost

```

\tstindexpre

```

3654 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3655     \bgroup
3656     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3657     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3658         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3659         \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3660             \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3661         \fi
3662     \fi
3663     \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3664     \def\@tstidx@range{} }%
3665 \let\tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3666 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
3667     {\tstidx@org@glisttextformat{##1}} }%
3668 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3669     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3670         \tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3671     \else
3672         \tstidx@glspreindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3673     \fi

```

```

3674 \else
3675   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3676     \tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%
3677   \else
3678     \tstidx@gls[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3679   \fi
3680 \fi
3681 \egroup
3682 }
3683 \let\@tstidx@org@indexpre\@tstindexpre
3684 \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidx@gls@indexpre

tindexopenpre
3685 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3686   \bgroup
3687   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3688   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3689     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3690   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3691     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3692   \fi
3693 \fi
3694 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3695 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3696 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3697 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3698   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3699 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3700   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3701 \else
3702   \tstidx@gls[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3703 \fi
3704 \egroup
3705 }
3706 \let\@tstidx@org@indexopenpre\@tstindexopenpre
3707 \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre

indexclosepre
3708 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3709   \bgroup
3710   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3711   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3712     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3713   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3714     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3715   \fi
3716 \fi
3717 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3718 \def\@tstidx@range{} }%

```

```

3719 \let\tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3720 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
3721   {\tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%%
3722 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3723   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3724 \else
3725   \tstidx@gls[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3726 \fi
3727 \egroup
3728 }
3729 \let\@tstidx@org@indexclosepre\@tstindexclosepre
3730 \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre

\seealso
3731 \providecommand*\seealso{see also}

\seename
3732 \providecommand*\seename{see}

stidx@seealso
3733 \newcommand*\tstidx@seealso{seealso}

\tstindexsee
3734 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexsee#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
3735   \if@tstidx@useglsseekkey
3736   \else
3737     \bgroup
3738       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}%
3739       \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3740         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#1}}%
3741         \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3742           \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}%
3743         \fi
3744       \fi
3745       \ifx\relax#5\relax
3746         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{}%
3747         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{}%
3748         \@for\tst@idxthis:=#6\do{%
3749           \edef\@tstidx@xrlabel{\@tstidx@xrlabel\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep
3750             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tst@idxthis}}%
3751           \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{},}%
3752         }%
3753       \else
3754         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{\#5}%
3755       \fi
3756       \edef\@tstidx@seetag{\#4}%
3757       \ifx\@tstidx@seetag\tstidx@seealso
3758         \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3759           \expandafter\glsxtrindexseealso\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter

```

```

3760      {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3761  \else
3762      \expandafter\glssee\expandafter[\expandafter\seealsoname
3763          \expandafter]\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter{\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3764  \fi
3765 \else
3766      \expandafter\glssee\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
3767          {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3768 \fi
3769 \iftidxshowmarks
3770     \ifx\relax#5\relax
3771         \tstidxseeref{#2}{\tst#4ref}{#6}%
3772     \else
3773         \tstidxseeref{#2}{\tst#4ref}{#5}%
3774     \fi
3775 \fi
3776 \egroup
3777 \fi
3778 }
3779 \let\@tstidx@org@indexsee\@tstindexsee
3780 \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidx@gls@indexsee

tsubindexpost
3781 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3782   \bgroup
3783   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3784   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3785     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3786     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3787       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3788     \fi
3789     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3790       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3791     \fi
3792     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3793       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3794         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3795         .\@tstidx@label}%
3796     \else
3797       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3798         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3799         .\@tstidx@label}%
3800     \fi
3801   \fi
3802   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3803   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3804   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3805   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3806     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%

```

```

3807 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3808   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3809     \tstidx@glspostindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3810   \else
3811     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3812   \fi
3813 \else
3814   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3815   {%
3816     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3817     {\@tstidx@label}%
3818     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3819       \glsadd{\@tstidx@label}%
3820     \else
3821       \glsadd[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3822     \fi
3823   }%
3824   {%
3825     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3826       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\@tstidx@label}%
3827     \else
3828       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after, format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3829     \fi
3830   }%
3831 \fi
3832 \egroup
3833 }
3834 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexpost\@tstidx@subindexpost
3835 \let\@tstidx@subindexpost\@tstidx@gls@subindexpost

```

indexopenpost

```

3836 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3837   \bgroup
3838   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3839   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3840     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3841     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3842       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3843     \fi
3844     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3845       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3846         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3847         .\@tstidx@label}%
3848     \else
3849       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3850         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3851         .\@tstidx@label}%
3852     \fi
3853   \fi

```

```

3854 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
3855 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3856 \let\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3857 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\@tstidx@post@glisttextformat
3858 {\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%
3859 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
3860 \tstidx@glspostindex[format={(\#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3861 \else
3862 \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3863 {%
3864 \glshyperlink[\glisttextformat{\@tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3865 {\@tstidx@label}%
3866 \glsadd[format={(\#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3867 }%
3868 {%
3869 \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={(\#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3870 }%
3871 \fi
3872 \egroup
3873 }
3874 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@subindexopenpost
3875 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost

```

ndexclosepost

```

3876 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3877 \bgroup
3878 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}%
3879 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3880 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#1}}%
3881 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3882 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}%
3883 \fi
3884 \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3885 \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3886 \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3887 .\@tstidx@label}%
3888 \else
3889 \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3890 \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3891 .\@tstidx@label}%
3892 \fi
3893 \fi
3894 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
3895 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3896 \let\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3897 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\@tstidx@post@glisttextformat
3898 {\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%
3899 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
3900 \tstidx@glspostindex[format={}#4)]{\@tstidx@label}%

```

```

3901 \else
3902   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3903   {%
3904     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3905     {\@tstidx@label}%
3906     \glsadd[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3907   }%
3908   {%
3909     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3910   }%
3911 \fi
3912 \egroup
3913 }
3914 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@subindexclosepost
3915 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost

```

stsubindexpre

```

3916 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexpre#1#2[#3]\#4\#5{%
3917   \bgroup
3918   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3919   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3920     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3921     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3922       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3923     \fi
3924     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3925       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3926         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3927         .\@tstidx@label}%
3928     \else
3929       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3930         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3931         .\@tstidx@label}%
3932     \fi
3933   \fi
3934   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3935   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3936   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3937   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3938     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3939   \ifx\relax\#5\relax
3940     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3941       \tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3942     \else
3943       \tstidx@glspreindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3944     \fi
3945   \else
3946     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3947       \tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%

```

```

3948     \else
3949         \tstidx@gls[format={#4}] {\tstidx@label}%
3950     \fi
3951 \fi
3952 \egroup
3953 }
3954 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexpre\@tstidx@subindexpre
3955 \let\@tstidx@subindexpre\@tstidx@gls@subindexpre

bindexopenpre
3956 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3957   \bgroup
3958   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3959   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3960     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3961     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3962       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3963     \fi
3964     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3965       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3966         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3967         .\@tstidx@label}%
3968     \else
3969       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3970         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3971         .\@tstidx@label}%
3972     \fi
3973   \fi
3974   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3975   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3976   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3977   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3978     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3979   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3980     \tstidx@glspreindex[format={ (#4)}]{\tstidx@label}%
3981   \else
3982     \tstidx@gls[format={ (#4)}]{\tstidx@label}%
3983   \fi
3984 \egroup
3985 }
3986 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@subindexopenpre
3987 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre

indexclosepre
3988 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3989   \bgroup
3990   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3991   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3992     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%

```

```

3993 \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3994   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3995 \fi
3996 \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3997   \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3998     \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3999     .\@tstidx@label}%
4000 \else
4001   \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4002     \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4003     .\@tstidx@label}%
4004 \fi
4005 \fi
4006 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4007 \def\@tstidx@range{}}%
4008 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4009 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
4010   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
4011 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4012   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={})#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4013 \else
4014   \tstidx@gls[format={})#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4015 \fi
4016 \egroup
4017 }
4018 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@subindexclosepre
4019 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre

```

stindexsubsee

```

4020 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
4021   \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4022   \else
4023     \bgroup
4024     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4025     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4026       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4027       \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4028         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4029       \fi
4030     \fi
4031     \ifx\relax#5\relax
4032       \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{}%
4033       \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{}%
4034       \@for\@tst@idxthis:=#6\do{%
4035         \edef\@tstidx@xrlabel{\@tstidx@xrlabel\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep
4036           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tst@idxthis}}%
4037         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{}, }%
4038       }%
4039     \else

```

```

4040     \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{\#5}%
4041     \fi
4042     \edef\@tstidx@seetag{\#4}%
4043     \ifx\@tstidx@seetag\@tstidx@seealso
4044       \if\@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4045         \expandafter\glsxtrindexseealso\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
4046           {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4047       \else
4048         \expandafter\glssee\expandafter[\expandafter\seealsoname
4049           \expandafter]\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter{\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4050       \fi
4051     \else
4052       \expandafter\glssee\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
4053         {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4054     \fi
4055     \iftstidxshowmarks
4056       \protected\edef\@tstidx@dosee{\noexpand\tstidxsubseeref
4057         {\@tstidx@term}\#2\{tst#4ref\}{\@tstidx@xrlabel}}%
4058       \tstidx@dosee
4059     \fi
4060     \egroup
4061   \fi
4062 }
4063 \let\@tstidx@org@indexsubsee\@tstidx@indexsubsee
4064 \let\@tstidx@indexsubsee\@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee

```

bsubindexpost

```

4065 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4066   \bgroup
4067   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}%
4068   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4069     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#1}}%
4070     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4071       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}%
4072     \fi
4073     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4074       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4075         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4076           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4077           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4078           .\@tstidx@label}%
4079       \else
4080         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4081           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4082           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4083           .\@tstidx@label}%
4084       \fi
4085     \else
4086       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty

```

```

4087     \edef\tstidx@label{%
4088         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4089         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4090         .\tstidx@label}%
4091     \else
4092         \edef\tstidx@label{%
4093             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4094             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4095             .\tstidx@label}%
4096     \fi
4097     \fi
4098     \fi
4099     \def\tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4100     \def\tstidx@range{}%
4101     \let\tstidx@org@glsformat\glsformat
4102     \renewcommand\glsformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glsformat
4103         {\tstidx@org@glsformat{\#1}}}%
4104     \ifx\relax#5\relax
4105         \ifx\tstidx@encap\empty
4106             \tstidx@glspostindex{\tstidx@label}%
4107         \else
4108             \tstidx@glspostindex[format=\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4109         \fi
4110     \else
4111         \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
4112         {%
4113             \glshyperlink[\glsformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\tstidx@label}}]%
4114             {\tstidx@label}%
4115             \ifx\tstidx@encap\empty
4116                 \glsadd{\tstidx@label}%
4117             \else
4118                 \glsadd[format=\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4119             \fi
4120         }%
4121         {%
4122             \ifx\tstidx@encap\empty
4123                 \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\tstidx@label}%
4124             \else
4125                 \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format=\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4126             \fi
4127         }%
4128     \fi
4129     \egroup
4130 }
4131 \let\tstidx@org@subsubindexpost@\tstidx@subsubindexpost
4132 \let@tstidx@subsubindexpost\tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost

```

indexopenpost

```
4133 \def\tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
```

```

4134 \bgroup
4135 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4136 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4137   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4138   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4139     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4140   \fi
4141   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4142     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4143       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4144         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4145         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4146         .\@tstidx@label}%
4147     \else
4148       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4149         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4150         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4151         .\@tstidx@label}%
4152     \fi
4153   \else
4154     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4155       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4156         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4157         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4158         .\@tstidx@label}%
4159     \else
4160       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4161         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4162         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4163         .\@tstidx@label}%
4164     \fi
4165   \fi
4166 \fi
4167 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4168 \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
4169 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glsformat
4170 \renewcommand\glsformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glsformat
4171   {\tstidx@org@glsformat{##1}}}%
4172 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4173   \tstidx@glspostindex[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4174 \else
4175   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
4176   {%
4177     \glshyperlink[\glsformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
4178     {\@tstidx@label}%
4179     \glsadd[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4180   }%
4181   {%
4182     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%

```

```

4183      }%
4184  \fi
4185  \egroup
4186 }
4187 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost
4188 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost

ndexclosepost
4189 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4190   \bgroup
4191   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4192   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4193     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4194     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4195       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4196     \fi
4197     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4198       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4199         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4200           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4201           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4202           .\@tstidx@label}%
4203       \else
4204         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4205           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4206           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4207           .\@tstidx@label}%
4208       \fi
4209     \else
4210       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4211         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4212           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4213           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4214           .\@tstidx@label}%
4215     \else
4216       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4217           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4218           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4219           .\@tstidx@label}%
4220     \fi
4221   \fi
4222 \fi
4223 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4224 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
4225 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4226 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
4227   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
4228 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4229   \tstidx@glspostindex[format={}#4]{\@tstidx@label}%

```

```

4230 \else
4231   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
4232   {%
4233     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glentry{\tstidx@label}}]%
4234     {\tstidx@label}%
4235     \glsadd[format={}\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4236   }%
4237   {%
4238     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={}\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4239   }%
4240 \fi
4241 \egroup
4242 }
4243 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost
4244 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost

```

ubsubindexpre

```

4245 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre#1#2[#3]\#4\#5{%
4246   \bgroup
4247   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4248   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4249     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4250     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4251       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4252     \fi
4253     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4254       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4255         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4256           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@term}%
4257           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4258           .\@tstidx@label}%
4259       \else
4260         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4261           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@term}%
4262           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4263           .\@tstidx@label}%
4264       \fi
4265     \else
4266       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4267         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4268           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4269           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4270           .\@tstidx@label}%
4271     \else
4272       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4273         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4274           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4275           .\@tstidx@label}%
4276     \fi

```

```

4277     \fi
4278 \fi
4279 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4280 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
4281 \let\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
4282 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\@tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
4283   {\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%{%
4284 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4285   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
4286     \@tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
4287   \else
4288     \@tstidx@glspreindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4289   \fi
4290 \else
4291   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
4292     \@tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%
4293   \else
4294     \@tstidx@gls[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4295   \fi
4296 \fi
4297 \egroup
4298 }
4299 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre
4300 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre

```

bindxopenpre

```

4301 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4302   \bgroup
4303   \edef\@tstidx@label{\@tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4304   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4305     \edef\@tstidx@label{\@tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4306     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4307       \edef\@tstidx@label{\@tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4308     \fi
4309     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4310       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4311         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4312           \expandafter\@tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4313           .\expandafter\@tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4314           .\@tstidx@label}%
4315       \else
4316         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4317           \expandafter\@tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4318           .\expandafter\@tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4319           .\@tstidx@label}%
4320       \fi
4321     \else
4322       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4323         \edef\@tstidx@label{%

```

```

4324      \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4325      .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4326      .\@tstidx@label}%
4327  \else
4328      \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4329          \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4330          .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4331          .\@tstidx@label}%
4332      \fi
4333  \fi
4334  \fi
4335 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4336 \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
4337 \let\tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
4338 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
4339     {\tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%
4340 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4341     \tstidx@glspreindex[format={(\#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4342 \else
4343     \tstidx@gls[format={(\#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4344 \fi
4345 \egroup
4346 }
4347 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre
4348 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre

```

indexclosepre

```

4349 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4350   \bgroup
4351   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}%
4352   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4353     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#1}}%
4354     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4355       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}%
4356     \fi
4357     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4358       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4359         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4360             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4361             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4362             .\@tstidx@label}%
4363       \else
4364         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4365             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4366             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4367             .\@tstidx@label}%
4368       \fi
4369     \else
4370       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty

```

```

4371     \edef\tstidx@label{%
4372         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4373         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4374         .\tstidx@label}%
4375     \else
4376         \edef\tstidx@label{%
4377             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4378             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4379             .\tstidx@label}%
4380     \fi
4381   \fi
4382 \fi
4383 \def\tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4384 \def\tstidx@range{} }%
4385 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4386 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
4387   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{\#1}} }%
4388 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
4389   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={}\#4] {\tstidx@label}%
4390 \else
4391   \tstidx@gls[format={}\#4] {\tstidx@label}%
4392 \fi
4393 \egroup
4394 }
4395 \let\tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre
4396 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre\tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre

```

8.2 Entry Shortcut Definitions

Provide commands for defining entries (not used with \GlsXtrLoadResources).

```

idxnewutfentry \tstidxnewutfentry{\label}{\ascii}{\utf8}{\name\ fmt}{\options}{\category}

```

```

4397 \newcommand*\tstidxnewutfentry[6]{%
4398   \tstidx@ifutfviii
4399   {%
4400     \tstidxprocessutf{\tstidx@utf}{\#3}%
4401     \ifx\relax\#4\relax
4402       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4403         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\#1}{\#6}%
4404         \name{\#3},%
4405         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@utf}},%
4406         description={\#5}}%
4407     \else
4408       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4409         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\#1}{\#6}%
4410         \name{\noexpand\#4{\#3}},%

```

```

4411      sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}},%
4412      description={},#5}%
4413 \fi
4414 }%
4415 {%
4416 \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{#2}%
4417 \tstidxprocessasciisortstrip{\@tstidx@asciilabel}{#1}%
4418 \ifx\relax#4\relax
4419   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
4420     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\@tstidx@asciilabel}{#6}%
4421     {name={#2}},%
4422     sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}},%
4423     description={},#5}%
4424 \else
4425   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
4426     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\@tstidx@asciilabel}{#6}%
4427     {name={\noexpand#4{#2}}},%
4428     sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}},%
4429     description={},#5}%
4430 \fi
4431 }%
4432 \@tstidx@doidx
4433 }

```

```
\tstidxnewutfentrytext{{label}}{{ascii name}}{{ascii text}}
{{utf8 name}}{{utf8 text}}{{name fmt}}{{options}}{{category}}
```

```

4434 \newcommand*\tstidxnewutfentrytext[8]{%
4435   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
4436   {%
4437     \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@utf}{#4}%
4438     \ifx\relax#6\relax
4439       \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
4440         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4441         {name={#4}},%
4442         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}},%
4443         text={#5},%
4444         description={},#7}%
4445     \else
4446       \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
4447         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4448         {name={#4}},%
4449         text={\noexpand#6{#5}},%
4450         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}},%
4451         description={},#7}%
4452     \fi
4453   }%
4454   {%

```

```

4455 \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{#2}%
4456 \ifx\relax#6\relax
4457   \protected@edef{\tstidx@doidx}{%
4458     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4459     {name={#2}},%
4460     {text={#3}},%
4461     {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}}},%
4462     {description={}},#7}%
4463 \else
4464   \protected@edef{\tstidx@doidx}{%
4465     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4466     {name={\noexpand#6{#2}}},%
4467     {text={\noexpand#6{#3}}},%
4468     {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}}},%
4469     {description={}},#7}%
4470 \fi
4471 }%
4472 \@tstidx@doidx
4473 }

```

\tstidxnewword \tstidxnewword[*<options>*] {*<word>*} {*<description>*}

```

4474 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewword}[3][]{%
4475   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4476     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{word}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4477   \else
4478     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{word}{name={#2},description={}},#1}%
4479   \fi
4480 }

```

\tstidxnewwordsee \tstidxnewwordsee[*<options>*] {*<word>*} {*<description>*} {*<xr-labels>*}

```

4481 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4482   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordsee}[4][]{%
4483     \tstidxnewword[see={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4484   }
4485 \else
4486   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordsee}[4][]{%
4487     \tstidxnewword[#1]{#2}{#3}%
4488   }
4489 \fi

```

\tstidxnewwordseealso \tstidxnewwordseealso[*<options>*] {*<word>*} {*<description>*} {*<xr-labels>*}

```

4490 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4491   \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
4492     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%
4493       \tstidxnewword[seealso={\#4},#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4494     }
4495   \else
4496     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%
4497       \tstidxnewword[see={[\\seealso]#4},#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4498     }
4499   \fi
4500 \else
4501   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%
4502     \tstidxnewword[#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4503   }
4504 \fi

idxnewdigraph
4505 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewdigraph}[3][]{%
4506   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4507     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{digraph}{name={\#2},description={\#3},#1}%
4508   \else
4509     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{digraph}{name={\#2},description={},#1}%
4510   \fi
4511 }

dxnewtrigraph
4512 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewtrigraph}[3][]{%
4513   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4514     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{trigraph}{name={\#2},description={\#3},#1}%
4515   \else
4516     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{trigraph}{name={\#2},description={},#1}%
4517   \fi
4518 }

tidxnewsubword \tstidxnewsubword[<options>]{<parent>}{{<word>}}{<description>}

```

```

4519 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubword}[4][]{%
4520   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4521     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2.\#3}}{word}%
4522     {parent={\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}},name={\#3},description={\#4},#1}%
4523   \else
4524     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2.\#3}}{word}%
4525     {parent={\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}},name={\#3},description={},#1}%
4526   \fi
4527 }

```

```
xnewsubwordsee \tstidxnewsubwordsee[<options>]{<parent>}{{<word>}{<description>}}{<xr-labels>}
```

```
4528 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4529   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordsee}[5][]{%
4530     \tstidxnewsubword[see={#5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4531   }
4532 \else
4533   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordsee}[5][]{%
4534     \tstidxnewsubword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4535   }
4536 \fi
```

```
subwordseealso \tstidxnewsubwordseealso[<options>]{<parent>}{{<word>}{<description>}}{<xr-labels>}
```

```
4537 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4538   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4539     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4540       \tstidxnewsubword[seealso={#5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4541     }
4542   \else
4543     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4544       \tstidxnewsubword[see={[\\seealso]#5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4545     }
4546   \fi
4547 \else
4548   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4549     \tstidxnewsubword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4550   }
4551 \fi
```

\tstidxcsfmt

```
4552 \renewcommand*{\tstidxcsfmt}[1]{\texttt{\glsbackslash#1}}
```

\tstidxnewcs

```
4553 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewcs}[3][]{%
4554   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4555     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{cs.#2}}{cs}%
4556     {sort={#2},name={\tstidxcsfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4557   \else
4558     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{cs.#2}}{cs}%
4559     {sort={#2},name={\tstidxcsfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4560   \fi
4561 }
```

dxnewencapcsn

```

4562 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewencapsn}[3][]{%
4563   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4564     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\encapsn}{sort={\#2 (\#2)},%
4565       name={\texttt{\#2} (\tstidxcsfmt{\#2})},%
4566       text={\texttt{\#2}},description={\#3},#1}%
4567     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\encap.\#2}}{\encapsn}{sort={\#2},%
4568       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{\encap}},%
4569       name={\texttt{\#2}},description={\#3}}%
4570   \else
4571     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\encapsn}{sort={\#2 (\#2)},%
4572       name={\texttt{\#2} (\tstidxcsfmt{\#2})},%
4573       text={\texttt{\#2}},description={\#1}}%
4574     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\encap.\#2}}{\encapsn}{sort={\#2},%
4575       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{\encap}},%
4576       name={\texttt{\#2}},description={\#1}}%
4577   \fi
4578 }

\tstidxnewenv
4579 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewenv}[3][]{%
4580   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4581     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2environment}}{\%{environment}}{sort={\#2 environment},%
4582       name={\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment},%
4583       text={\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}},description={\#3},#1}%
4584   \else
4585     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2environment}}{\%{environment}}{sort={\#2 environment},%
4586       name={\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment},%
4587       text={\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}},description={\#1}}%
4588   \fi
4589 }

\tstidxnewapp
4592 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewapp}[3][]{%
4593   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4594     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\application}{sort={\#2},%
4595       name={\tstidxappfmt{\#2}},description={\#3},#1}%
4596     \tstidxnewentry{\applications.\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\application}{sort={\#2},%
4597       parent={\applications},name={\tstidxappfmt{\#2}},description={\#3}}%
4598   \else
4599     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\application}{sort={\#2},%
4600       name={\tstidxappfmt{\#2}},description={\#1}}%
4601     \tstidxnewentry{\applications.\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\application}{sort={\#2},%
4602       parent={\applications},name={\tstidxappfmt{\#2}},description={\#1}}%
4603   \fi
4604 }

\tidxnewappopt

```

```

4605 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewappopt}[4][]{%
4606   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4607     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3.\#2option}}{applicationoption}%
4608     {sort={\#3 (\#2)},%
4609      name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3} (\tstidxappfmt{\#2})},description={\#4},#1}%
4610     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2.\#3}}{applicationoption}%
4611     {parent={\#2},sort={\#3},%
4612      name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}},description={\#4},#1}%
4613     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{applications.\#2.\#3}}{%
4614       applicationoption}{sort={\#3},%
4615       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{applications.\#2}},name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}},%
4616       description={\#4}}%
4617   \else
4618     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3.\#2option}}{applicationoption}%
4619     {sort={\#3 (\#2)},%
4620      name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3} (\tstidxappfmt{\#2})},description={},#1}%
4621     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2.\#3}}{applicationoption}%
4622     {parent={\#2},sort={\#3},%
4623      name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}},description={},#1}%
4624     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{applications.\#2.\#3}}{%
4625       applicationoption}{sort={\#3},%
4626       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{applications.\#2}},name={\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}},%
4627       description={}}%
4628   \fi
4629 }

\tstidxnewsty
4630 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsty}[3][]{%
4631   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4632     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2package}}{package}{sort={\#2 package},%
4633       name={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package},%
4634       text={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},%
4635       description={\#3},#1}%
4636     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.\#2package}}{package}{sort={\#2},%
4637       parent={packages},name={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},%
4638       text={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},description={\#3}}%
4639   \else
4640     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2package}}{package}{sort={\#2 package},%
4641       name={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package},%
4642       text={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},%
4643       description={},#1}%
4644     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.\#2package}}{package}{sort={\#2},%
4645       parent={packages},name={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},%
4646       text={\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}},description={}}%
4647   \fi
4648 }

```

newstyseealso

```
4649 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4650   \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
4651     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4652       \tstidxnewsty[seealso={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4653     }
4654   \else
4655     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4656       \tstidxnewsty[see={[\\seealso]#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4657     }
4658   \fi
4659 \else
4660   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4661     \tstidxnewsty[#1]{#2}{#3}%
4662   }
4663 \fi
```

tidxnewstyopt

```
4664 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyopt}[4][]{%
4665   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4666     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package.#3}}{packageoption}{sort={#3},%
4667       name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}},%
4668       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}},%
4669       description={#4},#1}%
4670     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package.#3}}{packageoption}%
4671     {sort={#3},%
4672       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}},name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}},%
4673       description={#4}}%
4674   \else
4675     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package.#3}}{packageoption}{sort={#3},%
4676       name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}},%
4677       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}},%
4678       description={},#1}%
4679     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package.#3}}{packageoption}%
4680     {sort={#3},%
4681       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}},name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}},%
4682       description={}}%
4683   \fi
4684 }
```

tidxnewnumber

```
4685 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewnumber}[3][]{%
4686   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4687     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{number}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4688   \else
4689     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{number}{name={#2},description={},#1}%
4690   \fi
4691 }
```

```
tstidxnewphrase \tstidxnewphrase[<options>]{<phrase>}{{<description>}}
```

```
4692 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrase}[3][]{%
4693   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4694     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{phrase}{name={\#2},description={\#3},#1}%
4695   \else
4696     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{phrase}{name={\#2},description={},#1}%
4697   \fi
4698 }
```

```
dxnewphrasesee \tstidxnewphrasesee[<options>]{<phrase>}{{<description>}}
  {{<xr-labels>}}
```

```
4699 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4700   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrasesee}[4][]{%
4701     \tstidxnewphrase[see={\#4},#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4702   }
4703 \else
4704   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrasesee}[4][]{%
4705     \tstidxnewphrase[#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4706   }
4707 \fi
```

```
wphraseseealso \tstidxnewphraseseealso[<options>]{<phrase>}{{<description>}}
  {{<xr-labels>}}
```

```
4708 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4709   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4710     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4711       \tstidxnewphrase[seealso={\#4},#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4712     }
4713   \else
4714     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4715       \tstidxnewphrase[see={[ \seetalsoname]\#4},#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4716     }
4717   \fi
4718 \else
4719   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4720     \tstidxnewphrase[#1]{\#2}{\#3}%
4721   }
4722 \fi
```

```
xnewartphrase
4723 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartphrase}[4][]{%
4724   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4725     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{phrase}{name={\#3}, #2},
```

```

4726     text={#2 #3},description={#4},#1}%
4727 \else
4728 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{phrase}{name={#3, #2},
4729   text={#2 #3},description={},#1}%
4730 \fi
4731 }

```

xnewsbphrase

```

4732 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsbphrase}[4][]{%
4733   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4734     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{phrase}{%
4735       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},%
4736       name={#3},description={#4},#1}%
4737   \else
4738     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{phrase}{%
4739       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},%
4740       name={#3},description={},#1}%
4741   \fi
4742 }

```

tidxnewperson Arguments: first name, surname.

```

4743 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewperson}[4][]{%
4744   \tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4745 }

```

dxnewutfperson

```
\tstidxnewutfperson[<options>]{<ascii first name>}{<ascii
surname>} [<label>] {<utf first name>}{<utf surname>}
```

```

4746 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfperson}[3][]{%
4747   \@ifnextchar[\tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}]{%
4748     \tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2#3}%
4749   }%
4750 \def\@tstidxnewutfperson#1#2#3[#4]{#5#6#7}%
4751 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4752   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}{#5 #6}%
4753   {}{description={#7},#1}{person}%
4754   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{people.#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}%
4755   {#5 #6}{}{description={#7},parent={people}}{person}%
4756 \else
4757   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}{#5 #6}%
4758   {}{#1}{person}%
4759   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{people.#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}%
4760   {#5 #6}{}{parent={people}}{person}%
4761 \fi
4762 }

```

\tstidxnewsym

```

4763 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsym}[4][]{%
4764   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4765     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\symbol}{%
4766       {name={\#3},sort={\#2},description={\#4},#1}}%
4767   \else
4768     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{\symbol}{%
4769       {name={\#3},sort={\#2},description={},#1}}%
4770   \fi
4771 }

\newindexmarker
4772 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewindexmarker}[3][]{%
4773   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4774     \toks@{description={\#3},#1}%
4775   \else
4776     \toks@{description={},#1}%
4777   \fi
4778   \iftestidxprefix
4779     \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4780       \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{%
4781         {indexmarker}{%
4782           name={{} }\noexpand\protect\expandonce{\csname#2\endcsname}\noexpand\space
4783             (\noexpand\tstidxcsfmt{\#2})},%
4784           sort={\tstidxindexmarkerprefix#2},
4785           \the\toks@}}%
4786   \else
4787     \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4788       \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}{%
4789         {indexmarker}{%
4790           name={{} }\noexpand\protect\expandonce{\csname#2\endcsname}\noexpand\space
4791             (\noexpand\tstidxcsfmt{\#2})},%
4792           sort={\#2},
4793           \the\toks@}}%
4794   \fi
4795   \@tstidx@dodef
4796 }

```

\tstidxnewmath [*tstidxnewmath[<options>]{<sort>} [<label>] {<text>} {<description>}*]

```

4797 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewmath}[2][]{%
4798   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxnewmath{\#1}{\#2}\}\{@tstidxnewmath{\#1}{\#2}[\#2]\}%
4799 }
4800 \def\@tstidxnewmath#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4801   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4802     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{math}{%
4803       {name={$\#4$},text={\#4},sort={\#2},description={\#5},#1}}%
4804   \else
4805     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{math}{%

```

```

4806 {name={$#4$},text={#4},sort={#2},description={},#1}%
4807 \fi
4808 }

idxnewmathsym
4809 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewmathsym}[2][]{%
4810   \@ifnextchar[{\tstidxnewmathsym[#1]{#2}}{\tstidxnewmathsym[#1]{#2}[#2]}%
4811 }
4812 \def\@tstidxnewmathsym#1#2[#3]{%
4813   \if@testidxprefix
4814     \if@testidx@setdescription
4815       \toks@{name={$#4$},text={#4},description={#5},#1}%
4816     \else
4817       \toks@{name={$#4$},text={#4},#1}%
4818     \fi
4819   \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4820     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{mathsymbol}%
4821     {sort={\tstidxmathsymprefix#2},description={}},\the\toks@}%
4822   }%
4823   \@tstidx@dodef
4824 \else
4825   \if@testidx@setdescription
4826     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{mathsymbol}{name={$#4$},%
4827       text={#4},sort={#2},description={#5},#1}%
4828   \else
4829     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{mathsymbol}{name={$#4$},%
4830       text={#4},sort={#2},description={}},#1}%
4831   \fi
4832 \fi
4833 }

idxnewutfword
4834 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfword}[5][]{%
4835   \if@testidx@setdescription
4836     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{description={#5},#1}{word}%
4837   \else
4838     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{word}%
4839   \fi
4840 }

xnewutfwordsee \tstidxnewutfwordsee[<options>]{<label>}{<ascii>}{<utf>}{<description>}{<xr-labels>}

4841 \if@testidx@useglsseekkey
4842   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordsee}[6][]{%
4843     \tstidxnewutfword[see={#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4844   }
4845 \else

```

```

4846 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordsee}[6][]{%
4847   \tstidxnewutfword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4848 }
4849 \fi

utfwordseealso \tstidxnewutfwordseealso[<options>]{<label>}{{<ascii>}}{<utf>}%
{<description>}{{<xr-labels>}}

```

```

4850 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4851   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4852     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4853       \tstidxnewutfword[seealso={#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4854     }
4855   \else
4856     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4857       \tstidxnewutfword[see={[\seetalsoname]#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4858     }
4859   \fi
4860 \else
4861   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4862     \tstidxnewutfword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4863   }
4864 \fi

```

```

newutfdigraph

```

```

4865 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfdigraph}[5][]{%
4866   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4867     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{description={#5},#1}{digraph}%
4868   \else
4869     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{digraph}%
4870   \fi
4871 }

```

```

xnewutfphrase

```

```

4872 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfphrase}[5][]{%
4873   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4874     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{description={#5},#1}{phrase}%
4875   \else
4877     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{phrase}%
4878   \fi
4879 }

```

```

stidxnewplace

```

```

4880 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewplace}[3][]{%
4881   \tstidxnewutfplace[#1]{#2}{#2}{#2}{#3}%
4882 }

```

```

dxnewutfplace
4883 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfplace}[5][]{%
4884   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4885     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{\#3}{\#4}{}{%
4886       {description={#5},#1}{place}}%
4887     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#2}}{\#3}{\#4}{}{%
4888       {description={#5},parent={places}}{place}}%
4889   \else
4890     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{\#3}{\#4}{}{%
4891       \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#2}}{\#3}{\#4}{}{%
4892         {parent={places}}{place}}%
4893   \fi
4894 }

dxnewartplace
4895 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartplace}[4][]{%
4896   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4897     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{place}{name={#3, #2}, %
4898       text={#2 #3},description={#4},#1}%
4899     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#3}}{place}{%
4900       parent={places},name={#3, #2},%
4901       text={#2 #3},description={#4}}%
4902   \else
4903     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{place}{name={#3, #2}, %
4904       text={#2 #3},description={},#1}%
4905     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#3}}{place}{%
4906       parent={places},name={#3, #2},%
4907       text={#2 #3},description={}}%
4908   \fi
4909 }

tstidxnewbook
4910 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewbook}[3][]{%
4911   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4912     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{book}{sort={#2}, %
4913       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4914     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#2}}{book}{sort={#2}, %
4915       parent={books},name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4916   \else
4917     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{book}{sort={#2}, %
4918       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4919     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#2}}{book}{sort={#2}, %
4920       parent={books},name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={}}%
4921   \fi
4922 }

idxnewartbook
4923 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartbook}[4][]{%
4924   \if@tstidx@setdescription

```

```

4925 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{book}{%
4926   name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4927   sort={#3, #2},%
4928   text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4},#1}%
4929 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#3}}{book}{%
4930   parent={books},%
4931   name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4932   sort={#3, #2},%
4933   text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4}}%
4934 \else
4935 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{book}{%
4936   name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4937   sort={#3, #2},%
4938   text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={},#1}%
4939 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#3}}{book}{%
4940   parent={books},%
4941   name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4942   sort={#3, #2},%
4943   text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={}}%
4944 \fi
4945 }

tstidxnewfilm
4946 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewfilm}[3][]{%
4947 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4948 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4949   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4950 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4951   parent={films},name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4952 \else
4953 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4954   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4955 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4956   parent={films},name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={}}%
4957 \fi
4958 }

idxnewartfilm
4959 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartfilm}[4][]{%
4960 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4961 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{film}{%
4962   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}},%
4963   sort={#3, #2},%
4964   text={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4},#1}%
4965 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.#3}}{film}{%
4966   parent={films},%
4967   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}},%
4968   sort={#3, #2},%
4969   text={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4}}%

```

```

4970 \else
4971   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{film}{%
4972     name={\tstidxfilfmt{#3, #2}},%
4973     sort={#3, #2},%
4974     text={\tstidxfilfmt{#2 #3}},description={},#1}%
4975   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.#3}}{film}{%
4976     parent={films},%
4977     name={\tstidxfilfmt{#3, #2}},%
4978     sort={#3, #2},%
4979     text={\tstidxfilfmt{#2 #3}},description={}}%
4980 \fi
4981 }

```

8.3 Dummy Paragraph Redefinition

\@tidx@par@i Modify the first paragraph.

```

4982 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@par@i}{%
4983 This is a~sample block of text designed to test indexing with
4984 the \expandafter\tstidxsty\expandafter{\tstidx@glossariespkg} package. To test
4985 only \tstidxcs{index} and \tstidxenv{theindex} environment, just use
4986 \tstidxsty{testidx} instead of \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries}.
4987 Alternatively, use \tstidxcs{tstidxtoidx} to switch back to the
4988 original \tstidxsty{testidx} behaviour.
4989 This sample text is provided to help test the
4990 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
4991   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{layout}
4992 \else
4993   \tstidxword{layout}
4994 \fi
4995 of the
4996 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
4997   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{index}
4998 \else
4999   \tstidxword{index}
5000 \fi
5001 (or
5002 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5003   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{glossary}%
5004 \else
5005   \tstidxword{glossary}%
5006 \fi
5007 ) and the
5008 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5009   \tstidxphrasepl[tstidxencapii]{indexing application},
5010 \else
5011   \tstidxphrasepl{indexing application},
5012 \fi
5013 such as
5014 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or

```

```

5015 \tstidxapp{xindy}, that may be used with the
5016 \expandafter\tstidxsty\expandafter{\tstidx@glossariespkg} package.
5017 This \tstidxword{example} text is just
5018 \tstidxword{filler} (produced using \tstidxcs{testidx} provided
5019 by the \tstidxopensty{testidx} package) to
5020 pad\tstindexsee{padding}{seealso}{filler} out
5021 the document with instances of \tstidxcs{index} interspersed through-
5022 out.
5023 You can find out more
5024 information from the \tstidxsty{testidx} user manual, which
5025 can be accessed using the \tstidxapp{texdoc} application.
5026 \let\@tidx@org@par@i\@tidx@par@i
5027 \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidx@gls@par@i

\@tidx@par@ii Modify the second paragraph.
5028 \newcommand*\@tidx@gls@par@ii}{%
5029 The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package uses \tstidxcs{gls} (or
5030 \tstidxcs{glspl}) unless no text should be displayed when indexing
5031 occurs (in which case just \tstidxcs{glsadd} is used). This test pack-
5032 age
5033 doesn't make any modifications to
5034 \tstidxcs{gls} (or \tstidxcs{glspl}), but there are some minor changes to en-
5035 try
5036 definitions and command use to allow this \tstidxphrase{dummy text} to test
5037 various cases. By default \tstidxcs{gls} performs the indexing before the
5038 \tstidxphrase{link text} to prevent any unwanted interference caused by the
5039 \tstidxword{whatsit} introduced by the indexing.
5040 However, it's possible that you may want the indexing to occur
5041 after the \tstidxphrase{link text}, even though it creates
5042 a~\tstidxword{whatsit}. This \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is designed to use
5043 a mixture of pre- and post-indexing to investigate the results (par-
5044 ticularly
5045 with \tstidxwordpl{phrase} spanning a \tstidxphrase{page break}).
5046 The \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra} package (as from
5047 version 1.14) provides a~new key \tstidxqt{wrgloss} (for commands
5048 like \tstidxcs{gls}), which may take the values
5049 \tstidxqt{before} or \tstidxqt{after}. If this key is available,
5050 it will be used for the post-indexing \tstidxwordpl{example},
5051 otherwise the post-indexing will be performed manually using
5052 \tstidxcs{glsadd} after the \tstidxphrase{link text} (which is displayed us-
5053 ing
5054 \tstidxcs{glshyperlink}). The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package
5055 just loads the base \tstidxsty{glossaries} package by default. Use
5056 the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{extra} package option to also
5057 load \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra}. The \tstidxphrase{visual effects} in this
5058 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} are provided to illustrate where the
5059 indexing occurs. The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package
5060 doesn't attempt to produce a well-designed index or glossary. Its

```

```

5057 \tstidxword{purpose} is to help you \tstidxword{test} your chosen
5058 \tstidxword{design}, which is easier to do with a
5059 relatively small test \tstidxword{document}, than with a large
5060 \tstidxword{book}. The \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is intended to pro-
5061 duce an
5062 \tstidxword{index} that is at least three pages long to allow you
5063 to test the page headers and footers in a two-sided document.
5064 The \tstidxqt{mcolindexgroup} style is set by default (rather than
5065 the \tstidxqt{list} style) as that style more closely represents
5066 the style used in indexes.
5067 \if@tstidx@setdescription
5068 However, since this document has used the
5069 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc} option,
5070 the style is instead set to \tstidxqt{indexgroup}.
5071 \else
5072 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc} option,
5073 the style will instead be set to \tstidxqt{indexgroup}.
5074 \fi
5075 You can change the style using \tstidxcs{setglossarystyle}.
5076 By default the \tstidxqt{tree} styles (including
5077 \tstidxqt{mcolindexgroup}) display the name field in bold in the
5078 \tstidxword{glossary}. This is governed by the command
5079 \tstidxcs{glstreenamefmt}, which may be redefined as appropriate.
5080 You can hide the visual effects with the
5081 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks} package option.%%
5082 \iftestidxshowmarks
5083 \else
5084 \space (It seems you already have this option set.
5085 Remove it or use \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{showmarks} to show them
5086 again.)%
5087 \fi
5088 \let\@tidx@org@par@ii\@tidx@par@ii
5089 \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidx@gls@par@ii

```

@tidx@par@iii Modify the third paragraph.

```

5090 \newcommand*\@tidx@gls@par@iii}{%
5091 The actual place where the indexing occurs in this
5092 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5093 \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text}
5094 \else
5095 \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
5096 \fi
5097 is marked with the symbol
5098 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxmarker} if there is no \tstidxword{range}
5099 or
5100 \tstidxphrase{cross-reference}. The
5101 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5102 \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{word}

```

```

5103 \else
5104   \tstidxword{word}
5105 \fi
5106 or
5107 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5108   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{phrase}
5109 \else
5110   \tstidxword{phrase}
5111 \fi
5112 adjacent to this \tstidxword{marker} is
5113 the text being indexed.\tstidxfootnote{The indexing may
5114 occur before or after the \tstidxword{word} or \tstidxword{phrase}
5115 (\tstidxphrase{link text}) being indexed in this
5116 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5117   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
5118 \else
5119   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
5120 \fi
5121 but there's no
5122 space between the \tstidxword{marker} and the term being indexed.
5123 Incidentally, this \tstidxword{footnote} text was produced
5124 using the command \tstidxcs{tstidxfootnote}, which you can
5125 redefined as required. (It defaults to just \tstidxcs{footnote}.)
5126 A sub-entry is indicated with the symbol
5127 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker} and a sub-sub-entry is
5128 indicated with the symbol \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}.
5129 If an \tstidxword{encap} value is provided, both the
5130 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5131   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{text}
5132 \else
5133   \tstidxword{text}
5134 \fi
5135 and the
5136 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5137   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{marker}
5138 \else
5139   \tstidxword{marker}
5140 \fi
5141 are typeset in the \tstidxword{argument} of the corresponding
5142 command.
5143 (The text occurring in the document is also typeset within the
5144 argument of
5145 \tstidxcs{tstidxttext}. The default value is to use a dark grey, but
5146 since the
5147 default values for the \tstidxword{predefined} encaps used in this
5148 text all
5149 change the colour, the dark grey will only apply where the encaps
5150 hasn't
5151 been set.) There are three \tstidxword{encap} values used

```

```

5152 throughout this
5153 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} (unless you've used the
5154 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps} package option):
5155 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5156 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]{tstidxencapi},
5157 \else
5158 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi],
5159 \fi
5160 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5161 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]{tstidxencapii}
5162 \else
5163 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]
5164 \fi
5165 and
5166 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5167 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii]{tstidxencapiii}.
5168 \else
5169 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii].
5170 \fi
5171 (The default values use \tstidxcs{textcolor}, so you might want to
5172 use the
5173 \tstidxstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks} option
5174 if you want to use the \tstidxsty{hyperref} package.)
5175 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} package op-
      tion, a
5176 cross-referenced entry (using \tstidxcs{glssee}\if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5177 \ or \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso}\fi) is identified
5178 using the \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}
5179 and the cross-referenced information is displayed as
5180 a \tstidxphrase{marginal note} by default, with the term being indexed
5181 followed by the \tstidxword{cross-reference}.
5182 For example,
5183 \tstidxword{lyuk}\tstindexsee{lyuk}{seealso}{digraph} has
5184 the marker \tstidxmarker\ to show that the word \tstidxqt{lyuk} was
5185 indexed. If the
5186 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} package option is set,
5187 this is followed by the marker \tstidxseemarker\ to show that
5188 a cross-reference to \tstidxword{digraph} has also been indexed (with the de-
      tails shown in
5189 the margin).
5190 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
5191 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey} pack-
      age option,
5192 which means that \tstidxcs{glssee}
5193 \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5194 and \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso} aren't
5195 \else
5196 isn't
5197 \fi

```

```

5198 used in the \tstidxphrase{dummy text}.
5199 Instead the \tstidxqt{see}
5200 \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5201 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys provided in the entry definition were
5202 \else
5203 key provided in the entry definition was
5204 \fi
5205 used to perform the \tstidxword{cross-reference} at the time the en-
try was
5206 defined, and so no markers or marginal notes are displayed.
5207 \else
5208 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} pack-
age option. This option ignores the \tstidxqt{see}
5209 \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5210 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys
5211 \else
5212 key
5213 \fi
5214 within the entry definitions for testing purposes. If you use the
5215 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey}
5216 package option instead, the \tstidxqt{see}
5217 \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5218 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys will
5219 be used when defining the entries with cross-references instead of
5220 using \tstidxcs{glssee} and \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso}.
5221 \else
5222 key will be used when defining the entries with cross-references in-
stead of
5223 using \tstidxcs{glssee}.
5224 \fi
5225 No markers will appear in that case as the
5226 cross-referencing will be performed when the entry is defined in
5227 the preamble.
5228 \fi
5229 A sub-level \tstidxword{cross-reference} is identified with the
5230 \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker} and the
5231 marginal note displays the main term followed by the sub-term (sepa-
rated by the
5232 symbol \tstidxsubseesep). The \tstidxword{marker} used for the start of
5233 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker} and the
5234 \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of
5235 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}
5236 unless the entry is a sub-level, in which case the
5237 \tstidxword{marker} for the start of the range is
5238 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}
5239 and the \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of a range is
5240 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}, or for a sub-sub-level
5241 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker} and
5242 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}. There are no tests for

```

```

5243 any further sub-levels. Although \tstidxapp{xindy} allows more than
5244 three levels (\tstidxapp{makeindex} doesn't), it's somewhat
5245 \tstidxword{excessive} to go below a sub-sub-level.
5246 You'll have to add your own tests for anything deeper.%  

5247
5248 }
5249 \let\@tidx@org@par@iii\@tidx@par@iii
5250 \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidx@gls@par@iii

```

\@tidx@par@iv Modify the fourth paragraph.

```

5251 \newcommand*\@tidx@gls@par@iv}{%
5252 Here's an \tstidxword{example} of the start of a
5253 \tstidxopenword{range} but
5254 remember that a range must also have an end, so make sure that
5255 \tstidxword{block}~\@tidx@closerangepar\ has been included in this
5256 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5257   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
5258 \else
5259   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
5260 \fi
5261 which closes this
5262 \tstidxword{example}.
5263 When the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose} option is used with just
5264 \tstidxsty{testidx}, the indexing information
5265 will show the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to
5266 \tstidxcs{tstindex} (which will cause \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}).
5267 Since the \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package doesn't use
5268 \tstidxcs{tstindex}, the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} pack-
age
5269 option will instead write information to the transcript file showing the
5270 label, name field, sort field, text field, parent field and see field for each
5271 entry as it's defined. (The parent and see fields may be empty).
5272 If the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{tex} package option is
5273 used, the sorting may take a long time (since \TeX\ is being used
5274 to sort the entries). In this case, the
5275 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} package
5276 option will also write information while it's sorting the entries,
5277 so that you know \TeX\ is still doing something and hasn't got stuck.
5278 This document has the
5279 \iftestidxverbose
5280   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} package
5281 \else
5282   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noverbose} package
5283 \fi
5284 option set.%  

5285 }
5286 \let\@tidx@org@par@iv\@tidx@par@iv
5287 \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidx@gls@par@iv

```

\@tidx@par@vi **Modify the sixth paragraph.**

```
5288 \newcommand*\{@tidx@gls@par@vi}{%
5289 On the subject of \tstidxapp{xindy}, if you want to use it with
5290 this \tstidxword{example} document, you'll need to add the
5291 \tstidxword{encap} values used in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
5292 as allowed attributes. (Don't forget you'll also need the
5293 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{xindy} package option when you
5294 load \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries}.) With the \tstidxsty{glossaries} pack-
age,
5295 this means using \tstidxcs{GlsAddXdyAttribute} with the
5296 encap name as the argument. For example
5297 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
5298 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapi\expandafter\@\g
5299 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapii\expandafter\@\g
5300 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapiii\expandafter\@\g
5301 \end{flushleft}
5302 This sets up allowed encap values and how they should be formatted.
5303 The ordering of the allowed \tstidxword{attributes} here gives the
5304 \tstidxencapcsn{tstidxencapi} encap precedence in the
5305 event of a \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps} clash, since it's the
5306 first one in the list.
5307 Check out the difference between using \tstidxapp{xindy} and
5308 \tstidxapp{makeindex} on this document. Also check the difference
5309 between using \tstidxapp{makeglossaries} and
5310 \tstidxapp{makeglossaries-lite} to build this document.
5311 The \tstidxsubword{location list}{page separator} is given by
5312 \tstidxcs{delimN}, and the
5313 \tstidxsubword{location list}{range separator}%
5314 \tstindexsee{range separator}{see}{location list} is given by
5315 \tstidxcs{delimR}.
5316 On the subject of location lists, the word
5317 \tstidxword{passim} (meaning \tstidxqt{here and there}) is
5318 sometimes used to tidy up ragged lists. For example,
5319 the locations \tstidxqt{1, 3, 4, 6, 7} may look neater as
5320 \tstidxqt{1-7 passim}, which indicates references are scattered (here
5321 and there) throughout that range.
5322 The \tstidxapp{bib2gls} application may be used with the
5323 \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra} package instead of
5324 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or \tstidxapp{xindy}. Use the
5325 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option to set up
5326 this dummy text to use it. Note that this option doesn't make use
5327 of the prefix commands \tstidxcs{tstidxindexmarkerprefix} or
5328 \tstidxcs{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}. The
5329 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package option will instead alter
5330 the way the bib files are loaded to produce a similar grouping.%
```

5331 }

5332 \let\@tidx@org@par@vi\@tidx@par@vi

5333 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidx@gls@par@vi

```

@sanitizenote

5334 \newcommand{\@tidx@gls@sanitizenote}{%
5335   \space You currently have the
5336   \@tstidx@ifsanitize
5337   {\tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize} option on.
5338   This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters will
5339   first be sanitized before being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which
5340   will allow you to test how well the \tstidxphrase{indexing applica-
5341   tion}
5342   sorts \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters. If you'd rather test how
5343   \tstidxcs{index} writes these characters to the file read by the
5344   indexing application, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize}
5345   option instead. This may cause the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters to be
5346   written in terms of \tstidxcs{IeC}.
5347 }%
5348 {\tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize} option on.
5349 This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
5350 may be written to the file processed by the
5351 \tstidxphrase{indexing application} in terms of
5352 \tstidxcs{IeC}. This allows you to test how \tstidxcs{index} behaves.
5353 If you'd rather test how the indexing application sorts
5354 \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters, use the
5355 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize}
5356 option instead, which will sanitize the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
5357 before passing them to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.
5358 }%
5359 The \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize} option doesn't
5360 have an effect when used with the
5361 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option, since
5362 the sort value isn't written to an external file.%}
5363 \let\@tidx@org@sanitizenote\@tidx@sanitizenote
5364 \let\@tidx@sanitizenote\@tidx@gls@sanitizenote

```

ipaccentsnote

```

5365 \newcommand{\@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote}{%
5366   \space The \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{stripaccents} package op-
5367   tion will
5368   effectively do, for example,
5369   \texttt{sort=\char`\elite\char`},
5370   name=\char`\{\string`\elite\char`\}
5371   whereas the
5372   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nostripaccents} package option will
5373   effectively do, for example,
5374   \texttt{sort=\char`\{\string`\elite\char`\},
5375   name=\char`\{\string`\elite\char`\}}. These options have
5376   no effect in UTF-8 mode.%}
5377 \let\@tidx@org@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@stripaccentsnote

```

```

5378 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote
dx@scriptnote
5379 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@scriptnote}{%
5380   (Note how the subscripts and superscripts can be affected
5381   by material inserted between the symbol and the sub- and
5382   superscripts. With the \tstidxsty{glossaries} package, this can be
5383   avoided by using the final optional argument of commands like
5384   \tstidxcs{gls} to bring the scripts into the
5385   \tstidxphrase{link text}, but not if the scripts also include
5386   \tstidxcs{gls}, as the superscript does here.)
5387 }
5388 \let\@tidx@org@scriptnote\@tidx@scriptnote
5389 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidx@gls@scriptnote

erlettergroup
5390 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup}{%
5391   If you're using \tstidxapp{xindy}, the \tstidxqt{glsnumbers}
5392   letter group (with the title \tstidxqt{\glsnumbersgroupname}) will
5393   automatically be added to your \texttt{.xdy}
5394   file unless you switch off this feature with the
5395   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noglsnumbers} package option.
5396 }
5397 \let\@tidx@org@numberlettergroup\@tidx@numberlettergroup
5398 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup

hslettergroup
5399 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup}{%
5400   \@testidx@ifusebibgls
5401   {%
5402     Now I've been a bit fancy here and used multiple bib files
5403     to define the glossary entries. The maths symbols are defined in
5404     their own separate bib file.
5405     \iftestidxprefix
5406       This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package
5407       option, which means that \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} is defined to
5408       perform separate sorts for each resource block, which enables the
5409       maths symbols to appear in their own group.
5410     \else
5411       This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix} package
5412       option, which means that \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} is defined to
5413       sort the maths symbols together with the main entries. If you
5414       use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package instead, the maths
5415       symbols will be sorted separately and placed in their own group.
5416     \fi
5417     If you haven't used \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} then the above
5418     won't apply. If you don't use the
5419     \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option, then
5420     the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package will instead insert

```

```

5421 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5422 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5423 group for the maths symbols. Here's
5424 }%
5425 {%
5426 \iftestidxprefix
5427 Now I've been a bit fancy here and inserted
5428 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5429 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5430 group for the maths symbols. Here's
5431 \else
5432 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}
5433 package option, which has switched off the sort prefixes.
5434 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} option I can be a
5435 bit fancy here and insert
5436 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5437 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5438 group for the maths symbols. When you switch on the prefixes here's
5439 \fi
5440 }%
5441 the code you can add to your document to implement it:
5442 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
5443 \string\GlsAddLetterGroup\glsopenbrace Maths\glsclosebrace\glsopenbrace
5444   \string:prefixes (\string"\tstidxmathsymprefix\string")
5445   \string:before \string"glnumbers\string"\glsclosebrace
5446 \end{flushleft}
5447 }
5448 \let\@tidx@org@mathslettergroup\@tidx@mathslettergroup
5449 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup

```

This file contains the definitions of words containing glyphs representing the digraphs ll, ij and dz.

```

5450 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{ll}{ll}{\ll}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5451 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
5452 from L and may be rendered as a ligature \ll}
5453 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{ij}{ij}{\ij}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's some-
5454 times
5455 considered
5456 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as the ligature \ij}
5457 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{dz}{dz}{\dz}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5458 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
5459 letter
5460 \tstidxnewutfword{llan}{llan}{\llan}{commonly used placename element in Brit-
tonic
5461 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
5462 \tstidxnewutfword{llama}{llama}{\llama}{domesticate animal found in the An-
des}
5463 \tstidxnewutfword{lijnbus}{lijnbus}{\lijnbus}{bus (Dutch)}
5464 \tstidxnewutfword{ijsvrij}{ijsvrij}{\ijsvrij}{frost (Dutch)}

```

```
5465 \tstidxnewutfword{dzwon}{dzwon}{dzwon}{bell (Polish)}
5466 \tstidxnewutfword{dzeta}{dz\`eta}{\acute{z}eta}{the Greek letter zeta
5467 (Hungarian)}
```

This file contains the definitions of words containing the digraphs ll, ij and dz.

```
5468 \tstidxnewdigraph{ll}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5469 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
5470 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}
5471 \tstidxnewdigraph{ij}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's some-
5472 times considered
5472 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}
5473 \tstidxnewdigraph{dz}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5474 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
5475 letter
5476 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}
5477 \tstidxnewword{llan}{commonly used placename element in Brittonic
5478 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
5479 \tstidxnewword{llama}{domesticate animal found in the Andes}
5480 \tstidxnewword{lijnbus}{bus (Dutch)}
5481 \tstidxnewword{ijsvrij}{frost (Dutch)}
5482 \tstidxnewword{dzwon}{bell (Polish)}
5483
5484 \tstidxnewutfword{dzeta}{dz\`eta}{\acute{z}eta}{the Greek letter zeta
5485 (Hungarian)}
```

This file contains the definitions of all the terms except for those containing the digraphs ll, ij and dz. There are a few terms that aren't actually used in the modified dummy text produced with testidx-glossaries, but are provided to compare indexed with non-indexed entries. First the terms that have sub-items need to be defined:

```
5486 \tstidxnewword{packages}{files provided to adjust the document
5487 design or provide new commands}
5488 \tstidxnewword{books}{written or printed works}
5489 \tstidxnewword{films}{stories recorded by camera}
5490 \tstidxnewword{people}{human individuals (or fictional
5491 anthropomorphisms)}
5492 \tstidxnewword{places}{particular areas or locations}
5493 \tstidxnewword{applications}{computer programs}
5494 \tstidxnewword{environments}{a marked-up block within the document
5495 that requires special action or formatting}
5496 \tstidxnewword{attributes}{qualities or features that characterise
5497 something}
```

Now define words.

```
5498 \tstidxnewword{parse}{divide a sentence into its component parts for
5499 analysis}
5500 \tstidxnewword{interpret}{translate or explain the meaning of}
5501 \tstidxnewword{oak}{large tree that produces acorns}
5502 \tstidxnewword{daft}{silly or foolish}
5503 \tstidxnewword{rhubarb}{thick reddish or green leaf stalks
5504 of a plant from the dock family}
```

5505 \tstidxnewword{rhinoceros}{a large plant-eating mammal
5506 with one or two horns on its nose}
5507 \tstidxnewword{aardvark}{an African mammal}
5508 \tstidxnewword{check}{make sure something is the case}
5509 \tstidxnewword{chalk}{soft limestone substance made into sticks to
5510 use for writing}
5511 \tstidxnewword{index}{an alphabetical list of names, terms or
5512 subjects with references to where they occur in the document}
5513 \tstidxnewword{phrase}{group of words forming a unit}
5514 \tstidxnewword{glossary}{an alphabetical list of words with
5515 explanations}
5516 \tstidxnewword{layout}{the way something is laid out (for example,
5517 on a page)}
5518 \tstidxnewword{filler}{something used to fill in gaps or increase bulk}
5519 \tstidxnewword{seealso}{padding}{something used
5520 to pad out material to make it longer}{filler}
5521 \tstidxnewword{example}{thing used to illustrate something}
5522 \tstidxnewword{purpose}{the reason for doing something}
5523 \tstidxnewword{whatsit}{In \TeX\ terms, a mechanism to allow
5524 extensions to \TeX, including writing to files or providing
5525 special instructions to printing devices. More generally,
5526 a whatsit is an unnamed person or thing}
5527 \tstidxnewword{test}{a means of testing something}
5528 \tstidxnewword{design}{plan or purpose}
5529 \tstidxnewword{document}{a piece of written, printed or electronic
5530 matter that provides information}
5531 \tstidxnewword{book}{written or printed work}
5532 \tstidxnewword{range}{area of variation or scope}
5533 \tstidxnewword{word}{single unit of language which has meaning}
5534 \tstidxnewword{marker}{an identifying symbol}
5535 \tstidxnewword{footnote}{additional information written at the
5536 bottom of a page}
5537 \tstidxnewword{encap}{the format used to encapsulate the location}
5538 \tstidxnewword{text}{written or printed or electronically
5539 represented words}
5540 \tstidxnewword{argument}{parameter passed to a command or
5541 application}
5542 \tstidxnewword{predefined}{already defined}
5543 \tstidxnewword{excessive}{more than normal or desired}
5544 \tstidxnewword{block}{large quantity of things viewed as a unit}
5545 \tstidxnewword{paragraph}{block of writing, beginning on a new line}
5546 \tstidxnewword{waffle}{speak or write vague or trivial information in a lengthy way}
5547 \tstidxnewword{gibberish}{meaningless or hard to comprehend speech
5548 or writing}
5549 \tstidxnewword{see}{gobbledygook}{language that is
5550 difficult to understand}{gibberish}
5551 \tstidxnewword{clarify}{make it easier to understand}
5552 \tstidxnewword{confidential}{private or secret information}
5553 \tstidxnewword{roundabout}{not direct}

```

5554 \tstidxnewword{fashion}{a way of doing something}
5555 \tstidxnewword{seealso}{illustration}{an example to explain something}{example}
5556 \tstidxnewword{wit}{natural talent for saying or writing things in
5557 an amusing or clever way}
5558 \tstidxnewword{eloquence}{fluent or persuasive speech or writing}
5559 \tstidxnewword{adage}{popular saying}
5560 \tstidxnewword{motto}{short sentence of phrase expressing a belief
5561 or aim}
5562 \tstidxnewword{verbiage}{excessively length speech or writing}
5563 \tstidxnewword{drivel}{nonsense}
5564 \tstidxnewword{tutor}{teacher}
5565 \tstidxnewword{grass}{in addition to the plant, also slang for
5566 reporting criminal activity}
5567 \tstidxnewword{distress}{cause anxiety}
5568 \tstidxnewword{concordance}{an alphabetical list of important words
5569 used in a document}
5570 \tstidxnewword{ogling}{staring at someone in a lecherous manner}
5571 \tstidxnewword{gawping}{staring in a rude or stupid manner}{ogling}
5572 \tstidxnewword{passim}{referencing various places in a document}
5573 \tstidxnewword{localisation}{place or position}
5574 \tstidxnewword{digraph}{two letters representing a single sound}
5575 \tstidxnewword{trigraph}{three letters representing a single sound}
5576 \tstidxnewword{lyuk}{hole (Hungarian)}{digraph}
5577 \tstidxnewword{dzsungel}{jungle (Hungarian)}{trigraph}
5578 \tstidxnewword{nonsense}{something that doesn't make sense}
5579 \tstidxnewword{vol-au-vent}{small round puff pastry containing
5580 savoury food}
5581 \tstidxnewword{two}{number following one}
5582 \tstidxnewword{sculpture}{artwork made of wood, metal or stone}
5583 \tstidxnewword{Venus}{Roman goddess (or planet named after her)}
5584 \tstidxnewword{zoo}{place containing animals}
5585 \tstidxnewword{alphabet}{ordered set of letters used to form words}
5586 \tstidxnewword{resume}{continue after an interruption}
5587 \tstidxnewword{fly}{travel by air}
5588 \tstidxnewword{aeroplane}{fixed wing flying vehicle}
5589 \tstidxnewword{window}{opening in wall or window to view out or in}
5590 \tstidxnewword{ogonek}{a diacritic hook placed under the lower right
5591 corner of a vowel}
5592 \tstidxnewword{sail}{travel by or navigate a boat}
5593 \tstidxnewword{ship}{large boat}
5594 \tstidxnewword{OT1}{one of the original font encodings provided with
5595 \TeX}
5596 \tstidxnewword{UTF-8}{character encoding that uses 8-bit code units}
5597 \tstidxnewword{life}{existence}
5598 \tstidxnewword{universe}{all existing space and matter}
5599 \tstidxnewword{even}{multiple of two}
5600 \tstidxnewword{century}{period of 100 years or a score of 100 runs}
5601 \tstidxnewword{cricket}{bat and ball game played between two teams
5602 with eleven players on either side}

```

```

5603 \tstidxnewword{calendar}{chart or list showing a period of time}
5604 \tstidxnewword{prefix}{word or letter placed at the start of another
5605 word}
5606 \tstidxnewword{gobsmacked}{astonished}
5607 \tstidxnewword{astounded}{shocked or very surprised}
5608 \tstidxnewword{quaint}{old-fashioned or unusual}
5609 \tstidxnewword{yatter}{chatter or talk non-stop}
5610 \tstidxnewword{yawn}{open one's mouth due to tiredness or boredom}
5611 \tstidxnewword{quirky}{peculiar or unexpected habits}
5612 \tstidxnewword{badinage}{witty conversation}
5613 \tstidxnewword{expire}{come to an end}
5614 \tstidxnewword{story}{account or description of imaginary or real
5615 events}
5616 \tstidxnewword{begin}{start something}
5617 \tstidxnewword{forget}{fail to remember something}
5618 \tstidxnewword{tale}{a story}
5619 \tstidxnewword{adventure}{unusual or exciting or daring experience}
5620 \tstidxnewword{derring-do}{heroic action}
5621 \tstidxnewword{hero}{principle male character in a story or a person
5622 admired for their achievements}
5623 \tstidxnewword{title}{name of a document or work, or a name that
5624 describes a position}
5625 \tstidxnewword{knight}{a man raised to military rank after service
5626 as a page or squire, or a man entitled to use \tstidxqt{Sir} before
5627 his name}
5628 \tstidxnewword{handsome}{good-looking}
5629 \tstidxnewword{bold}{confident or brave}
5630 \tstidxnewword{brave}{prepared to face danger or difficulties}
5631 \tstidxnewword{duck}{a waterbird with a blunt bill, short legs and webbed feet}
5632 \tstidxnewword{name}{word or words by which something is known}
5633 \tstidxnewword{plight}{dangerous situation}
5634 \tstidxnewword{land}{area of ground}
5635 \tstidxnewword{OgRe}{an ogre is a man-eating giant or a terrifying
5636 person. The silly capitalisation is just a reference to \TeX's output
5637 routine}
5638 \tstidxnewword{reference}{referring to something}
5639 \tstidxnewword{perilous}{dangerous or full of risk}
5640 \tstidxnewword{quest}{long or difficult search for something}
5641 \tstidxnewword{xor}{\LaTeX3 experimental output routine}
5642 \tstidxnewword{continuation}{state of continuing}
5643 \tstidxnewword{newcomers}{recent arrivals}
5644 \tstidxnewword{nod}{in addition to the action of moving one's head
5645 up and down, also indicates a reference of acknowledgement of
5646 something}
5647 \tstidxnewword{centre}{point in the middle (UK spelling)}
5648 \tstidxnewword{center}{point in the middle (US spelling)}
5649 \tstidxnewword{lore}{tradition or knowledge of a particular subject}
5650 \tstidxnewword{raft}{flat water vessel made from pieces of wood
5651 tied together}

```

```
5652 \tstidxnewword{external}{belonging outside of something}
5653 \tstidxnewword{pun}{play on words}
5654 \tstidxnewword{joke}{something said to amuse others}
5655 \tstidxnewword{witty}{having the ability to say clever or
5656 amusing things}
5657 \tstidxnewword{cameo}{small part in a story for a distinguished
5658 actor}
5659 \tstidxnewword{exclamation}{sudden cry}
5660 \tstidxnewword{bog}{area of soft, wet, muddy ground}
5661 \tstidxnewword{leviathans}{very large, powerful thing (such as a sea
5662 monster)}
5663 \tstidxnewword{vale}{valley}
5664 \tstidxnewword{doom}{fate}
5665 \tstidxnewword{chaos}{complete confusion or disorder}
5666 \tstidxnewword{butterfly}{winged insect}
5667 \tstidxnewword{motif}{repeated theme}
5668 \tstidxnewword{sentence}{set of words forming a complete statement,
5669 instruction or question}
5670 \tstidxnewword{conjunction}{word used to connect words or clauses}
5671 \tstidxnewword{naughty}{badly behaved}
5672 \tstidxnewword{leap}{jump far or high across something}
5673 \tstidxnewword{bound}{leaping movement}
5674 \tstidxnewword{sword}{weapon with a long metal blade}
5675 \tstidxnewword{myriad}{countless or a very great number}
5676 \tstidxnewword{clones}{identical copy}
5677 \tstidxnewword{repetition}{something that's been repeated}
5678 \tstidxnewword{lair}{hiding place or den}
5679 \tstidxnewword{roar}{loud, deep sound}
5680 \tstidxnewword{peace}{freedom from war or anxiety}
5681 \tstidxnewword{harmony}{arranged well or peacefully together}
5682 \tstidxnewword{span}{length of time or full extent or extend across
5683 something}
5684 \tstidxnewword{fear}{anxiety about something unpleasant}
5685 \tstidxnewword{thrilling}{exciting}
5686 \tstidxnewword{quixotic}{impractically unselfish and idealist}
5687 \tstidxnewword{sea}{large area of salt water}
5688 \tstidxnewword{seal}{seal-dwelling fish-eating mammal with flippers}
5689 \tstidxnewword{seaborne}{transported or travelling by sea}
5690 \tstidxnewword{zither}{a type of stringed musical instrument}
5691 \tstidxnewword{zealous}{having great enthusiasm for something}
5692 \tstidxnewword{fan}{an admirer of something}
5693 \tstidxnewword{youthful}{seeming young}
5694 \tstidxnewword{magic}{having the apparent power of supernatural or
5695 mysterious forces}
5696 \tstidxnewword{magical}{relating to or using magic}
5697 \tstidxnewword{yo-yo}{a round toy consisting of two discs and a
5698 piece of string}
5699 \tstidxnewword{wily}{using cunning or crafty methods to gain an
5700 advantage}
```

```

5701 \tstidxnewword{wombat}{a type of small marsupial}
5702 \tstidxnewword{warrior}{brave or experienced fighter}
5703 \tstidxnewword{laser-guided}{guided by a laser}
5704 \tstidxnewword{villainous}{characteristic of a villain}
5705 \tstidxnewword{zany}{amusingly unconventional}
5706 \tstidxnewword{zoologist}{someone who studies animals}
5707 \tstidxnewword{xebec}{a type of small sailing ship}
5708 \tstidxnewword{xenon}{a type of inert gas}
5709 \tstidxnewword{xylem}{a plant tissue}
5710 \tstidxnewword{xylene}{a type of liquid hydrocarbon}
5711 \tstidxnewword{zounds}{an exclamation}
5712 \tstidxnewword{Ooh}{an exclamation}
5713 \tstidxnewword{zucchini}{a type of long, green summer squash (called
5714 a courgette in British English)}
5715 \tstidxnewword{xylophone}{a type of musical instrument}
5716 \tstidxnewword{exhilarating}{pleasing or energetic}
5717 \tstidxnewword{yuppie}{urban well-paid young middle-class professional}
5718 \tstidxnewword{yoghurt}{thick, liquid food made from milk}
5719 \tstidxnewword{yummy}{delicious}
5720 \tstidxnewword{yuck}{disgusting}
5721 \tstidxnewword{Viking}{a member of Scandinavian seafaring people
5722 between the eighth and eleventh centuries}
5723 \tstidxnewword{vignette}{brief episode}
5724 \tstidxnewword{viceroy}{a person who governs a colony on behalf of
5725 the sovereign}
5726 \tstidxnewword{vichyssoise}{a type of soup}
5727 \tstidxnewword{viceregal}{relating to a viceroy}
5728 \tstidxnewword{quiz}{game or competition}
5729 \tstidxnewword{glyph}{small graphic symbol}
5730 \tstidxnewword{asleep}{in or into a state of sleep}
5731 \tstidxnewword{ashore}{to or on shore or land}
5732 \tstidxnewword{aspire}{to have strong ambitions to be or do something}
5733 \tstidxnewword{assailed}{past tense of assail}
5734 \tstidxnewword{recover}{get well again}
5735 \tstidxnewword[name=re-cover]{rerecover}{to cover again}

```

Digraphs and trigraph:

```

5736 \tstidxnewdigraph{cz}{digraph in some languages, such as Polish}
5737 \tstidxnewdigraph{dd}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5738 \tstidxnewdigraph{ff}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5739 \tstidxnewdigraph{ng}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5740 \tstidxnewdigraph{ly}{digraph in some languages, such as Hungarian}
5741 \tstidxnewtrigraph{dzs}{Hungarian \glshyperlink{trigraph} considered a sep-
    ate letter}

```

Some words with the Welsh dd diagraph:

```

5742 \tstidxnewword{ddisgynedig}{descending (Welsh)}
5743 \tstidxnewword{ddyrrchafedig}{advanced (Welsh)}
5744 \tstidxnewword{ffotograff}{photo (Welsh)}
5745

```

Some words with the Hungarian ly and dz diagraphs:

5746 \tstidxnewutfword{dzsoker}{dzs\ 'oker}{dzsóker}{joker (Hungarian)}
and a Polish cz digraph:

5747 \tstidxnewutfword{czesc}{cze\ 's\ 'c}{cześć}{hello (Polish)}

Now for some English words with accents.

5748 \tstidxnewutfword{elite}{\'elite}{élite}{group of people regarded as
5749 the best of a particular society or organisation}
5750 \tstidxnewutfword{aesthetic}{\ae sthetic}{æsthetic}{concerning
5751 beauty}
5752 \tstidxnewutfword{blase}{blas\ 'e}{blasé}{unimpressed or indifferent
5753 due to familiarity}
5754 \tstidxnewutfword{protege}{prot\ 'eg\ 'e}{protégé}{person guided by an
5755 older more experienced person}
5756 \tstidxnewutfword{clientele}{client\ `ele}{clientèle}{all the clients
5757 of a particular business}
5758 \tstidxnewutfword{resumee}{r\ 'esum\ 'e}{résumé}{summary of something
5759 or curriculum vitae}
5760 \tstidxnewutfword{soiree}{soir\ 'ee}{soirée}{an evening social
5761 gathering involving conversation or music}
5762 \tstidxnewutfword{phoenix}{ph\oe nix}{phœnix}{mythical bird that
5763 periodically burned itself and was reborn from the ashes}
5764 \tstidxnewutfword{decor}{d\ 'ecor}{décor}{the furnishings and
5765 decorations of a room}
5766 \tstidxnewutfword{faerie}{f\ae rie}{færie}{fairyland}
5767 \tstidxnewutfword{facade}{fa\c{c}ade}{façade}{the front face of a
5768 building}
5769 \tstidxnewutfword{aethereal}{\ae thereal}{æthereal}{light, airy or
5770 tenuous}
5771 \tstidxnewutfword{debutante}{d\ 'ebutante}{débutante}{a young
5772 upper-class woman making her first appearance in society}
5773 \tstidxnewutfword{naive}{na\"{\i}ve}{naïve}{lacking experience or
5774 wisdom}
5775 \tstidxnewutfword{foetid}{f\oe tid}{fœtid}{smelling very unpleasant}
5776 \tstidxnewutfword{cliche}{clich\ 'e}{cliché}{overused phrase or idea}
5777 \tstidxnewutfword{deshabille}{d\ 'eshabill\ 'e}{déshabillé}{the state
5778 of being only partially clothed}
5779 \tstidxnewutfword{negligee}{n\ 'eglig\ 'ee}{négligée}{a woman's very
5780 thin dressing gown}
5781 \tstidxnewutfword{cafe}{caf\ 'e}{CAFÉ}{small restaurant that sells
5782 light meals}
5783 \tstidxnewutfword{anaemic}{an\ae mic}{anæmic}{suffering from anaemia}
5784
5785 \tstidxnewutfwordsee{thornletter}{\th}{þ}{thorn}{thorn}
5786 \tstidxnewutfwordsee{ethletter}{\dh}{ð}{eth}{eth}
5787 \tstidxnewutfword{thorn}{thorn (\th)}{thorn (þ)}{Old English and
5788 Icelandic runic letter. In English, eventually replaced by the
5789 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}

5790 \tstidxnewutfword{eth}{eth (\dh)}{eth (\ð)}{Old English letter eventually
5791 superseded by the digraph \tstidxqt{th}, but still in use in
5792 some other languages}
5793 \tstidxnewutfword{oesophagus}{\oe sophagus}{œsophagus}{part of the
5794 alimentary canal}

Places.

5795 \tstidxnewplace{Poland}{an Eastern European country}
5796 \tstidxnewplace{Glasgow}{a Scottish city}
5797 \tstidxnewplace{Iceland}{a Nordic island nation}
5798 \tstidxnewplace{Nghaerdydd}{Cardiff}
5799 \tstidxnewplace{Nghymru}{Wales}
5800 \tstidxnewplace{Ffestiniog}{a place in Wales}

Places with extended Latin characters.

5801 \tstidxnewutfplace{Ostergotland}{\"Osterg\"otland}{Östergötland}{a county in Sweden}
5802 5803 \tstidxnewutfplace{Angelholm}{\"Angelholm}{Ängelholm}{a place in Sweden}
5804 5805 \tstidxnewutfplace{Oresund}{\O resund}{Øresund}{a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
5806 5807 \tstidxnewutfplace{Tarnby}{T\r{a}rnby}{Tårnby}{a town in Denmark}
5808 \tstidxnewutfplace{Rodovre}{R\o dovre}{Rødovre}{a Danish town}
5809 \tstidxnewutfplace{Naestved}{N\ae stved}{Næstved}{a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
5810 5811 \tstidxnewutfplace{OlstykkeStenlose}{\O lstykke-Stenl\o se} {Ølstykke-Stenløse}{a Danish city in North Zealand}
5812 5813 \tstidxnewutfplace{Asslar}{A\ss lar}{Aßlar}{German town}
5814 \tstidxnewutfplace{BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel} {Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel}{Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel}{a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
5815 5816 \tstidxnewutfplace{Lodz}{\L\od\z}{Łódź}{Polish city}
5817 5818 \tstidxnewutfplace{Swietokrzyskie}{\'Swi\k{e}tokrzyskie} {Świętokrzyskie}{Polish province}
5819 5820 \tstidxnewutfplace{Zory}{\.Zory}{Żory}{Polish town and city county}
5821 \tstidxnewutfplace{Zelechow}{\.Zelech\ow}{Żelechów}{a Polish town}
5822 5823 \tstidxnewutfplace{Lobez}{\L obez}{Łobez}{Polish town}
5824 \tstidxnewutfplace{Glogow}{G\l og\ow}{Głogów}{Polish town}
5825 \tstidxnewutfplace{Cmielow}{\Cmiel\ow}{Ćmielów}{Polish town}
5826 \tstidxnewutfplace{Scinawa}{\Scinawa}{Ścinawa}{Polish town}
5827 \tstidxnewutfplace{Swidnica}{\Swidnica}{Świdnica}{Polish town}
5828 \tstidxnewutfplace{Olvesvatn}{\"Olvesvatn}{Ölvesvatn}{Icelandic lake}
5829 \tstidxnewutfplace{Ulfsvatn}{\Ulfsvatn}{Úlfsvatn}{Icelandic lake}
5830 \tstidxnewutfplace{Anavatn}{\Anavatn}{Ánavatn}{Icelandic lake}
5831 \tstidxnewutfplace{Masvatn}{M\asvatn}{Másvatn}{Icelandic lake}
5832 \tstidxnewutfplace{Thrihyrningsvatn}{\TH r\i hyrningsvatn}{Þríhyrningsvatn}{Icelandic lake}
5833 {\Príhyrningsvatn}{Icelandic lake}
5834 \tstidxnewutfplace{Sigridharstadhavatn} {Sigríðarstaddirhavatn}{Sigríðarstaddirhavatn}{}

```
5835 {Sigr'\{\i\}\dh arsta\dh avatn}{Sigriðarstaðavatn}%
5836 {Icelandic lagoon}
5837 \tstidxnewutfplace{Graenavatn}{Gr\ae navatn}{Grænavatn}%
5838 {Icelandic lake}
5839 \tstidxnewutfplace{Arneslon}{\Arnesl\on}{Árneslón}%
5840 {Icelandic lake}
5841 \tstidxnewutfplace{Isholsvatn}{\Ish\olsvatn}{íshólsvatn}%
5842 {Icelandic lake}
```

Place starting with an article.

```
5843 \tstidxnewartplace{the}{Bog of Eternal Stench}{place in the film}
5844 \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
```

Phrases.

```
5845 \tstidxnewphrase{dado rail}{waist-high moulding around the
5846 wall of a room}
5847 \tstidxnewphrase{indexing application}{an application that generates
5848 a document index}
5849 \tstidxnewphrase{visual effects}{use of imagery to create an effect}
5850 \tstidxnewphrase{dummy text}{sample text used for demonstration not
5851 for its content}
5852 \tstidxnewphrase{page break}{the point where document text is broken
5853 across two pages}
5854 \tstidxnewphrase{link text}{for the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
5855 package, this refers to the text inserted into the document
5856 through commands like \glshyperlink{cs.gls}}
5857 \tstidxnewphrase{cross-reference}{reference to another part of the
5858 document or to a part of another document}
5859 \tstidxnewphrase{marginal note}{text that's placed in the page
5860 margin}
5861 \tstidxnewphrase{overfull lines}{lines where the text extends into
5862 the margin because of a formatting failure}
5863 \tstidxnewphrase{lorem ipsum}{dummy text}
5864 \tstidxnewphrase{between you, me and the gatepost}{an expression
5865 meaning you're telling someone a secret that shouldn't be passed on
5866 (common in some British dialects)}
5867 \tstidxnewphrase{way with words}{have a particular talent with words}
5868 \tstidxnewphrase{creative writing}{writing typically identified
5869 by narrative craft, character development and use of literary tropes}
5870 \tstidxnewphrase{cut to the chase}{get to the point}
5871 \tstidxnewphrase{get to the point}{state something directly}
5872 \tstidxnewphrasesealso{keep mum}{be silent about something}{confidential}
5873 \tstidxnewphrase{output routine}{\TeX's method of outputting a page}
5874 \tstidxnewphrase{out of whack}{out of order or not working}
5875 \tstidxnewphrase{page dimensions}{the dimensions of a page (such as
5876 the page width and page height)}
5877 \tstidxnewphrase{font family}{the name of a font}
5878 \tstidxnewphrase{font size}{the size of a font}
5879 \tstidxnewphrasesealso{location list}%
5880 {the list of locations used in an index to indicate where
```

5881 the term being referenced was used in the document}{crossreference}
5882 \tstidxnewphrase{see{range separator}}{the symbol
5883 used between the start and end location to indicate a range}{locationlist}
5884 \tstidxnewphrase{page number}{the number identifying a
5885 particular page}
5886 \tstidxnewphrase{multiple encaps}{a warning issued by
5887 \glshyperlink{makeindex} when the same page number is indexed
5888 with different encap values}
5889 \tstidxnewphrase{input encoding}{the character encoding used
5890 in the document source code}
5891 \tstidxnewphrase{font encoding}{the encoding used by the document
5892 font}
5893 \tstidxnewphrase{extended Latin characters}{Latin characters outside
5894 the basic ASCII set}
5895 \tstidxnewphrase{cup of tea}{an expression indicating what one likes
5896 or is interested in}
5897 \tstidxnewphrase{whistle-stop tour}{a series of short visits to
5898 different places}
5899 \tstidxnewphrase{number group}{a group associated with numbers}
5900 \tstidxnewphrase{prime number}{a number that is only divisible by
5901 itself and 1}
5902 \tstidxnewphrase{hold my breath}{stop breathing temporarily, also
5903 used as an expression to indicate a state of anticipation or
5904 suspense}
5905 \tstidxnewphrase{letter groups}{groups associated with letters}
5906 \tstidxnewphrase{Once upon a time}{an expression commonly used at
5907 the start of fairy tales}
5908 \tstidxnewphrase{across the pond}{colloquial expression indicating
5909 the other side of the Atlantic}
5910 \tstidxnewphrase{bad form}{an offence against accepted behaviour}
5911 \tstidxnewphrase{Monty Python}{a British surreal comedy group}
5912 \tstidxnewphrase{magic incantation}{words used to create a magical
5913 effect}
5914 \tstidxnewphrase{common knowledge}{something widely known}
5915 \tstidxnewphrase{intrepid hero}{a hero known for his boldness
5916 and bravery}
5917 \tstidxnewphrase{sea lion}{a type of large seal}
5918 \tstidxnewphrase{sealant gun}{a device used for applying sealant}
5919 \tstidxnewphrase{zoot suit}{a suit typically having a long loose
5920 jacket and high-waisted trousers}
5921 \tstidxnewphrase{anonymous reviewer}{an unnamed reviewer}
5922 \tstidxnewphrase{yule log}{a large log traditionally burnt on
5923 Christmas Eve or a log-shaped chocolate cake}
5924 \tstidxnewphrase{vice-president}{a president's deputy}
5925 \tstidxnewphrase{vice admiral}{a high rank of naval officer}
5926 \tstidxnewphrase{Victoria plum}{a large, red, dessert plum}
5927 \tstidxnewphrase{Victoria sponge}{a sponge cake consisting of two
5928 layers with jam filling in between}
5929 \tstidxnewphrase{vice versa}{reversing the order of the items just

5930 mentioned}
5931 \tstidxnewphrase{vice chancellor}{a deputy chancellor of a
5932 British university in charge of its administration}
5933 \tstidxnewphrase{letter ordering}{ordering according to the
5934 individual characters}
5935 \tstidxnewphrase{word ordering}{ordering according to the
5936 language or locale's definition of words}
5937 \tstidxnewphrase{mot juste}{the most appropriate word}

Phrases with extended Latin characters.

5938 \tstidxnewutfphrase{attachecase}{attach\'e case}{attaché case} %
5939 {small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}
5940 \tstidxnewutfphrase{piedaterre}{pied-\`a-terre}{pied-à-terre} %
5941 {small flat or house kept for occasional use}
5942 \tstidxnewutfphrase{bergerehat}{berg\`ere hat}{bergère hat} %
5943 {a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}

Phrases starting with an article.

5944 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{commercial world}{pertaining to commerce}
5945 \tstidxnewartphrase{a}{far away land}{somewhere that's far away; a
5946 term often used in fairy tales}
5947 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Golden Arara}{a made-up item in the dummy
5948 text}
5949 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth}{a made-up item in the dummy
5950 text}
5951 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Legendary Sword}{a made-up item in the dummy
5952 text}
5953 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Bog of Eternal Glossaries}{a made-up place in the dummy
5954 text}
5955 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors}{a made-up place in the dummy
5956 text}
5957 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{butterflies of chaos}{the butterfly effect
5958 is a popular method of describing aspects of chaos theory}
5959 \tstidxnewartphrase{The}{End}{denotes the end of a
5960 story, especially fairy tales}

Sub-entries (terms).

5961 \tstidxnewsword{document}{properties}{attributes such as page size}
5962 \tstidxnewsword{font encoding}{OT1}{one of the original font
5963 encodings supplied with \TeX}
5964 \tstidxnewswordsee{hero}{intrepid}{a hero known for his boldness
5965 and bravery}{intrepidhero}

Sub-entries (phrases).

5966 \tstidxnewsphrase{location list}{page separator} %
5967 {symbol used to separate page references}
5968 \tstidxnewsphrase{location list}{range separator} %
5969 {symbol used to mark page range references}

People.

5970 \tstidxnewperson{James}{Joyce}{an author}

```
5971 \tstidxnewperson{Donald}{Knuth}{creator of \TeX}
5972 \tstidxnewperson{Paulo}{Cereda}{creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}
5973 \tstidxnewperson{Sir}{Quackalot}{fictitious character}
5974 \tstidxnewperson{the}{Fairy Goose}{fictitious character}
5975 \tstidxnewperson{David}{Carlisle}{member of the \LaTeX3 team}
5976 \tstidxnewperson{Joseph}{Wright}{member of the \LaTeX3 team}
```

People (extended Latin characters).

```
5977 \tstidxnewutfperson{Anders Jonas}{\AA ngstr\"om}%
5978 [AndersJonasAngstrom]{Anders Jonas}{\AAngström}%
5979 {Swedish physicist}
```

Books.

```
5980 \tstidxnewbook{Ulysses}{a modernist novel by James Joyce}
5981 \tstidxnewbook{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}{a fictitious book}
5982 \tstidxnewbook{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}{a fictitious book}
5983 \tstidxnewbook{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}{a dictionary}
```

Books starting with an article.

```
5984 \tstidxnewartbook{The}{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}{a comedy
5985 series by Douglas Adams, originally created for radio but later
5986 adapted to book, TV and film}
5987 \tstidxnewartbook{The}{Adventures of Sir Quackalot}{a fictitious book}
```

Films.

```
5988 \tstidxnewfilm{Labyrinth}{a musical fantasy film}
```

Films starting with an article.

```
5989 \tstidxnewartfilm{The}{Third Man}{a British film noir}
```

Symbols.

```
5990 \tstidxnewsym{\TeX}{\TeX}{a typesetting system created by Donald
5991 Knuth}
```

Maths.

```
5992 \tstidxnewmath{f(x)}[fx]{f(\protect\vec{x})}{a function of $x$}
5993 \tstidxnewmath{n}{n}{an integer}
5994 \tstidxnewmath{E}{E}{energy}
```

Maths symbols.

```
5995 \tstidxnewmathsym{alpha}{\alpha}{Greek letter alpha}
5996 \tstidxnewmathsym{beta}{\beta}{Greek letter beta}
5997 \tstidxnewmathsym{gamma}{\gamma}{Greek letter gamma}
5998 \tstidxnewmathsym{sum}{\sum}{summation}
5999 \tstidxnewmathsym{partial}{\partial}{partial derivative}
6000 \tstidxnewmathsym{eth}{\eth}{spin-weighted partial derivative}
```

Packages.

```
6001 \tstidxnewsty{testidx}{package that produces dummy text for testing
6002 index styles and indexing applications}
6003 \tstidxnewsty{testidx-glossaries}{package that produces dummy text
6004 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate}
```

```

6005 with the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} or
6006 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
6007 \tstidxnewsty{glossaries}{a package for creating glossaries or lists
6008 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
6009 \tstidxnewsty{glossaries-extra}{an extension to the
6010 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
6011 \tstidxnewsty{hyperref}{a package that provides extensive support
6012 for hypertext}
6013 \tstidxnewsty{lipsum}{a package that generates dummy text}
6014 \tstidxnewsty{inputenc}{a package that can be used to identify the doc-
6015      ument encoding}
6016 \tstidxnewsty{fontenc}{a package that can be used to set the font
6017 encoding}{inputencpackage}
6018 \tstidxnewsty{amsmath}{a package that provides AMS mathematical
6019 facilities}
6020 \tstidxnewsty{amssymb}{a package that provides mathematical
6021 symbols}
6022 \tstidxnewsty{longtable}{a package that allows tables to flow over
6023 page boundaries}
6024 \tstidxnewsty{makeidx}{a package that provides indexing
6025 facilities}
6026 \tstidxnewsty{imakeidx}{a sophisticated package that provides indexing
6027 facilities}

```

Package options.

```

6027 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{extra}{load the
6028 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
6029 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noextra}{don't load the
6030 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (only load
6031 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage})}
6032 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey}{don't use the
6033 \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing (use
6034 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
6035 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey}{use the
6036 \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
6037 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{xindy}{set up the
6038 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyperlink{xindy}
6039 as the indexing application}
6040 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{tex}{set up the
6041 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX\ to
6042 sort and collate the entries}
6043 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls}{set up the
6044 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package to use
6045 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
6046 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noglsnumbers}{pass
6047 the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=false} option to the
6048 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
6049 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{glsnumbers}{pass
6050 the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=true} option to the
6051 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}

```

```

6052 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose}{write
6053 information about the test entries in the transcript file}
6054 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noverbose}{don't write
6055 information about the test entries in the transcript file}
6056 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc}{add descriptions
6057 to the dummy entries}
6058 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize}{sanitize the sort value}
6059 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize}{don't sanitize the
6060 sort value}
6061 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidxglossaries}{stripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip ac-
cent
6062 commands from the sort value}
6063 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidxglossaries}{nostripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip ac-
cent
6064 commands from the sort value}
6065 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks}{hide the marks showing
6066 where the indexing is occurring}
6067 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{showmarks}{mark
6068 where the indexing is occurring}
6069 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps}{don't use the
6070 test encaps}
6071 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{verbose}{show the index
6072 commands in the document text}
6073 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{noverbose}{don't show the index
6074 commands in the document text}
6075 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{digraphs}{use glyphs instead of
6076 the two-character digraphs for certain words}
6077 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{german}{change the
6078 \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
6079 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
6080 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{ngerman}{change the
6081 \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
6082 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
6083 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{sanitize}{sanitize the sort value
6084 before passing it to the indexing command}
6085 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize}{don't sanitize the sort value
6086 before passing it to the indexing command}
6087 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{stripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6088 commands from the sort value}
6089 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{nostripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6090 commands from the sort value}
6091 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{prefix}{insert a prefix before the sort
6092 value for certain symbols}
6093 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}{don't insert a prefix before the sort
6094 value for certain symbols}
6095 \tstidxnewstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks}{don't use a visual effect to
6096 show the hyperlinks}
6097 \tstidxnewstyopt{fontenc}{T1}{set the font encoding to T1}

```

Environments.

```
6098 \tstidxnewenv{theindex}{environment used to display an index}
6099 \tstidxnewenv{align}{environment provided by the
6100 \glshyperlink{amsmathpackage} package to align equations}
6101 \tstidxnewenv{eqnarray}{environment provided by the \LaTeX\
6102 kernel to align equations}
```

Applications.

```
6103 \tstidxnewapp{bib2gls}{an indexing application designed
6104 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
6105 \tstidxnewapp{makeindex}{an indexing application}
6106 \tstidxnewapp{xindy}{a highly-configurable indexing application with
6107 localisation support}
6108 \tstidxnewapp{texdoc}{an application for viewing documentation
6109 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
6110 \tstidxnewapp{arara}{an automation tool for building documents}
6111 \tstidxnewapp{Perl}{a scripting language}
6112 \tstidxnewapp{makeglossaries}{a Perl script provided with the
6113 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package that automatically runs
6114 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
6115 according to the document settings}
6116 \tstidxnewapp{makeglossaries-lite}{a light-weight Lua alternative to
6117 \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
6118 \tstidxnewapp{Emacs}{a text editor}
6119 \tstidxnewapp{Vi}{a text editor}
```

Application options.

```
6120 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L swedish}{use the Swedish language module}
6121 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L danish}{use the Danish language module}
6122 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L polish}{use the Polish language module}
6123 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L icelandic}{use the Icelandic language mod-
ule}
6124 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L german-duden}{use the German language
6125 module with the duden setting}
6126 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L german-din5007}{use the German language
6127 module with the din5007 setting}
6128 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-M ord/letorder}{use the letter ordering
6129 module}
6130 \tstidxnewappopt{makeindex}{-g}{use the German setting that
6131 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
6132 \tstidxnewappopt{makeindex}{-l}{use letter ordering}
```

Index markers.

```
6133 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6134 command was used for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6135 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6136 command was used for a level~1 entry}
6137 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6138 command was used for a level~2 entry}
6139 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker}{indicates where
6140 the start of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6141 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}{indicates where}
```

```
6142 the end of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6143 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}{indicates where
6144 the start of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6145 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}{indicates where
6146 the end of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6147 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker}{indicates where
6148 the start of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6149 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}{indicates where
6150 the end of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6151 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}{indicates where the indexing
6152 command was used to cross-reference a top-level (level~0) entry}
6153 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker}{indicates where the indexing
6154 command was used to cross-reference a level~1 entry}
```

Encaps.

```
6155 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapi}{first test encaps}
6156 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapii}{second test encaps}
6157 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapiii}{third test encaps}
```

Control sequences.

```
6158 \tstidxnewcs{index}{write information to the external index file
6159 that will be processed by an indexing application (defined by the
6160 \LaTeX\ kernel)}
6161
6162 \tstidxnewcs{testidx}{produce the dummy text (defined in the
6163 \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
6164
6165 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxtoidx}{switch back to the original definitions
6166 provided by the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (defined
6167 in the \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
6168
6169 \tstidxnewcs{gls}{reference a term defined by the
6170 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (displays text and performs
6171 indexing)}
6172
6173 \tstidxnewcs{glspl}{as \glshyperlink{cs.gls} but displays the
6174 plural form}
6175
6176 \tstidxnewcs{glsadd}{indexes a term defined by the
6177 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6178
6179 \tstidxnewcs{glssee}{indexes a cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
6180 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6181
6182 \tstidxnewcs{glsxtrindexseealso}{indexes a \tstidxqt{see also}
6183 cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
6184 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6185
6186 \tstidxnewcs{glshyperlink}{displays the text associated with a
6187 term (with a hyperlink if enabled) but doesn't perform}
```

```

6188 any indexing (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package) }
6189
6190 \tstidxnewcs{setglossarystyle}{sets the glossary style
6191 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package) }
6192
6193 \tstidxnewcs{delimN}{page delimiter used in location lists
6194 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package) }
6195
6196 \tstidxnewcs{delimR}{page range delimiter used in location lists
6197 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package) }
6198
6199 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxfootnote}{produces a footnote
6200 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package) }
6201
6202 \tstidxnewcs{footnote}{produces a footnote
6203 (defined by the \LaTeX\ kernel) }
6204
6205 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxtext}{used to mark the sample text being indexed
6206 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package) }
6207
6208 \tstidxnewcs{textcolor}{displays the given text in the given colour
6209 (a colour package is required to enable this command) }
6210
6211 \tstidxnewcs{glstreenamefmt}{used to set the font for
6212 the name field in the tree-like glossary styles}
6213
6214 \tstidxnewcs{tstindex}{used to index the sample text
6215 for the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (not for the
6216 \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package) }
6217
6218 \tstidxnewcs{GlsAddXdyAttribute}{adds a \glshyperlink{xindy}
6219 attribute (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package) }
6220
6221 \tstidxnewcs{IeC}{used internally by the
6222 \glshyperlink{inputencpackage}
6223 package}
6224
6225 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxindexmarkerprefix}{prefix used in the
6226 sort key for markers if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
6227 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
6228 option) }
6229
6230 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}{prefix used in the
6231 sort key for mathematical symbols if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
6232 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
6233 option) }
6234
6235 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxmakegloss}{command used to load
6236 the files containing the sample glossary definitions

```

6237 and also use the appropriate command to initialise the indexing,
6238 depending on the package options}

Numbers.

```
6239 \tstidxnewnumber{42}{forty-two}
6240 \tstidxnewnumber{10}{ten}
6241 \tstidxnewnumber{16}{sixteen}
6242 \tstidxnewnumber{2}{two}
6243 \tstidxnewnumber{100}{one hundred}

6244 %<<COMMENT
6245 % Encoding: UTF-8
6246 %COMMENT
6247
6248 @index{ll,
6249   name={\ll},
6250   category={digraph},
6251   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6252 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6253 from L and may be rendered as the ligature \ll}
6254 }
6255
6256 @index{ij,
6257   name={\ij},
6258   category={digraph},
6259   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes con-
6260 sidered
6261 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as the ligature ij}
6262
6263 @index{dz,
6264   name={\dz},
6265   category={digraph},
6266   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6267 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate let-
6268 ter
6269 from D and may be rendered as the ligature dz}
6270
6271 @index{llan,
6272   name={\llan},
6273   category={word},
6274   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6275 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6276 }
6277
6278 @index{llama,
6279   name={\llama},
6280   category={word},
6281   description={domesticate animal found in the Andes}}
```

```

6282 }
6283
6284 @index{lijnbus,
6285   name={lijnbus},
6286   category={word},
6287   description={bus (Dutch)}
6288 }
6289
6290 @index{ijsvrij,
6291   name={jjsvrij},
6292   category={word},
6293   description={frost (Dutch)}
6294 }
6295
6296 @index{dzwon,
6297   name={dzwon},
6298   category={word},
6299   description={bell (Polish)}
6300 }
6301
6302 @index{dzeta,
6303   name={d{z}eta},
6304   category={word},
6305   description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6306 }

6307 %<<COMMENT
6308 % Encoding: ASCII
6309 %COMMENT
6310
6311 @symbol{tstidxmarker,
6312   name={\protect\tstidxmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxmarker})},
6313   category={indexmarker},
6314   description={indicates where the indexing command was used for a
6315 top-level (level~0) entry}
6316 }
6317
6318 @symbol{tstidxsubmarker,
6319   name={\protect\tstidxsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubmarker})},
6320   category={indexmarker},
6321   description={indicates where the indexing
6322 command was used for a level~1 entry}
6323 }
6324
6325 @symbol{tstidxsubsubmarker,
6326   name={\protect\tstidxsubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubsubmarker})},
6327   category={indexmarker},
6328   description={indicates where the indexing
6329 command was used for a level~2 entry}
6330 }

```

```

6331
6332 @symbol{tstidxopenmarker,
6333   name={\protect\tstidxopenmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopenmarker})},
6334   category={indexmarker},
6335   description={indicates where
6336 the start of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6337 }
6338
6339 @symbol{tstidxclosemarker,
6340   name={\protect\tstidxclosemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosemarker})},
6341   category={indexmarker},
6342   description={indicates where
6343 the end of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6344 }
6345
6346 @symbol{tstidxopensubmarker,
6347   name={\protect\tstidxopensubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopensubmarker})},
6348   category={indexmarker},
6349   description={indicates where
6350 the start of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6351 }
6352
6353 @symbol{tstidxclosesubmarker,
6354   name={\protect\tstidxclosesubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosesubmarker})},
6355   category={indexmarker},
6356   description={indicates where
6357 the end of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6358 }
6359
6360 @symbol{tstidxopensubsubmarker,
6361   name={\protect\tstidxopensubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopensubsubmarker})},
6362   category={indexmarker},
6363   description={indicates where
6364 the start of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6365 }
6366
6367 @symbol{tstidxclosesubsubmarker,
6368   name={\protect\tstidxclosesubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosesubsubmarker})},
6369   category={indexmarker},
6370   description={indicates where
6371 the end of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6372 }
6373
6374 @symbol{tstidxseemarker,
6375   name={\protect\tstidxseemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxseemarker})},
6376   category={indexmarker},
6377   description={indicates where the indexing
6378 command was used to cross-reference a top-level (level~0) entry}
6379 }

```

```

6380
6381 @symbol{tstidxsubseemarker,
6382   name={\protect\tstidxsubseemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubseemarker})},
6383   category={indexmarker},
6384   description={indicates where the indexing
6385 command was used to cross-reference a level~1 entry}
6386 }
6387
6388

6389 %<<COMMENT
6390 % Encoding: ASCII
6391 %COMMENT
6392
6393 @symbol{alpha,
6394   name={$\alpha\$},
6395   text={\alpha},
6396   category={mathsymbol},
6397   description={Greek letter alpha}
6398 }
6399
6400 @symbol{beta,
6401   name={$\beta\$},
6402   text={\beta},
6403   category={mathsymbol},
6404   description={Greek letter beta}
6405 }
6406
6407 @symbol{gamma,
6408   name={$\gamma\$},
6409   text={\gamma},
6410   category={mathsymbol},
6411   description={Greek letter gamma}
6412 }
6413
6414 @symbol{sum,
6415   name={$\sum\$},
6416   text={\sum},
6417   category={mathsymbol},
6418   description={summation}
6419 }
6420
6421 @symbol{partial,
6422   name={$\partial\$},
6423   text={\partial},
6424   category={mathsymbol},
6425   description={partial derivative}
6426 }
6427
6428 @symbol{spinderiv,

```

```

6429   name={$\eth$},
6430   text={\eth},
6431   category={mathsymbol},
6432   description={spin-weighted partial derivative}
6433 }
6434

6435 %<<COMMENT
6436 % Encoding: UTF-8
6437 %COMMENT
6438
6439 @index{ll,
6440   name={ll},
6441   category={digraph},
6442   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6443 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6444 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}
6445 }
6446
6447 @index{ij,
6448   name={ij},
6449   category={digraph},
6450   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes con-
sidered
6451 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}
6452 }
6453
6454 @index{dz,
6455   name={dz},
6456   category={digraph},
6457   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6458 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
6459 letter
6460 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}
6461 }
6462
6463 @index{llan,
6464   name={llan},
6465   category={word},
6466   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6467 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6468 }
6469
6470 @index{llama,
6471   name={llama},
6472   category={word},
6473   description={domesticated animal found in the Andes}
6474 }
6475
6476 @index{lijnbus,

```

```

6477   name={lijnbus},
6478   category={word},
6479   description={bus (Dutch)}
6480 }
6481
6482 @index{ijsvrij,
6483   name={ijsvrij},
6484   category={word},
6485   description={frost (Dutch)}
6486 }
6487
6488 @index{dzwon,
6489   name={dzwon},
6490   category={word},
6491   description={bell (Polish)}
6492 }
6493
6494 @index{dzeta,
6495   name={dzéta},
6496   category={word},
6497   description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6498 }
6499

6500 %<<COMMENT
6501 % Encoding: ASCII
6502 %COMMENT
6503
6504 @index{ll,
6505   name={ll},
6506   category={digraph},
6507   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6508 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6509 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}
6510 }
6511
6512 @index{ij,
6513   name={ij},
6514   category={digraph},
6515   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes con-
6516 sidered
6517 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}
6518 }
6519 @index{dz,
6520   name={dz},
6521   category={digraph},
6522   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6523 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
6524 letter}

```

```

6525 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}
6526 }
6527
6528 @index{llan,
6529   name={llan},
6530   category={word},
6531   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6532 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6533 }
6534
6535 @index{llama,
6536   name={llama},
6537   category={word},
6538   description={domesticate animal found in the Andes}
6539 }
6540
6541 @index{lijnbus,
6542   name={lijnbus},
6543   category={word},
6544   description={bus (Dutch)}
6545 }
6546
6547 @index{ijsvrij,
6548   name={ijsvrij},
6549   category={word},
6550   description={frost (Dutch)}
6551 }
6552
6553 @index{dzwon,
6554   name={dzwon},
6555   category={word},
6556   description={bell (Polish)}
6557 }
6558
6559 @index{dzeta,
6560   name={dz\`{e}ta},
6561   category={word},
6562   description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6563 }
6564
6565
6566 %<<COMMENT
6567 % Encoding: ASCII
6568 %COMMENT
6569
6570 @number{42,
6571   name={42},
6572   category={number},
6573   description={forty-two}

```

```

6574 }
6575
6576 @number{10,
6577   name={10},
6578   category={number},
6579   description={ten}
6580 }
6581
6582 @number{16,
6583   name={16},
6584   category={number},
6585   description={sixteen}
6586 }
6587
6588 @number{2,
6589   name={2},
6590   category={number},
6591   description={two}
6592 }
6593
6594 @number{100,
6595   name={100},
6596   category={number},
6597   description={one hundred}
6598 }
6599
6600

6601 %<<COMMENT
6602 % Encoding: ASCII
6603 %COMMENT
6604
6605 @index{dzsoker,
6606   name={dzs\`oker},
6607   category={word},
6608   description={joker (Hungarian)}
6609 }
6610
6611 @index{czesc,
6612   name={cze\'s\`c},
6613   category={word},
6614   description={hello (Polish)}
6615 }
6616
6617 @index{elite,
6618   name={{\`e}lite},
6619   category={word},
6620   description={group of people regarded as
6621 the best of a particular society or organisation}
6622 }

```

```

6623
6624 @index{aesthetic,
6625   name={\ae sthetic},
6626   category={word},
6627   description={concerning beauty}
6628 }
6629
6630 @index{oesophagus,
6631   name={\oe sophagus},
6632   category={word},
6633   description={part of the alimentary canal}
6634 }
6635
6636 @index{blase,
6637   name={blas\'e},
6638   category={word},
6639   description={unimpressed or indifferent due to familiarity}
6640 }
6641
6642 @index{protege,
6643   name={prot\'eg\'e},
6644   category={word},
6645   description={person guided by an older more experienced person}
6646 }
6647
6648 @index{clientele,
6649   name={client\`ele},
6650   category={word},
6651   description={all the clients of a particular business}
6652 }
6653
6654 @index{resumee,
6655   name={r\'esum\'e},
6656   category={word},
6657   description={summary of something or curriculum vitae}
6658 }
6659
6660 @index{soiree,
6661   name={soir\'ee},
6662   category={word},
6663   description={an evening social gathering involving conversation or mu-
sic}
6664 }
6665
6666 @index{phoenix,
6667   name={ph\oe nix},
6668   category={word},
6669   description={mythical bird that periodically burned itself and was re-
born from the ashes}

```

```
6670 }
6671
6672 @index{decor,
6673   name={d\'ecor},
6674   category={word},
6675   description={the furnishings and decorations of a room}
6676 }
6677
6678 @index{faerie,
6679   name={f\ae rie},
6680   category={word},
6681   description={fairyland}
6682 }
6683
6684 @index{facade,
6685   name={fa\c{c}ade},
6686   category={word},
6687   description={the front face of a building}
6688 }
6689
6690 @index{aethereal,
6691   name={\ae thereal},
6692   category={word},
6693   description={light, airy or tenuous}
6694 }
6695
6696 @index{debutante,
6697   name={d\ebutante},
6698   category={word},
6699   description={a young upper-class woman making her first appearance in so-
ciety}
6700 }
6701
6702 @index{naive,
6703   name={na\"{\i}ve},
6704   category={word},
6705   description={lacking experience or wisdom}
6706 }
6707
6708 @index{foetid,
6709   name={f\oe tid},
6710   category={word},
6711   description={smelling very unpleasant}
6712 }
6713
6714 @index{cliche,
6715   name={clich\'e},
6716   category={word},
6717   description={overused phrase or idea}
```

```

6718 }
6719
6720 @index{deshabille,
6721   name={d\'eshabill\'e},
6722   category={word},
6723   description={the state of being only partially clothed}
6724 }
6725
6726 @index{negligee,
6727   name={n\'eglig\'ee},
6728   category={word},
6729   description={a woman's very thin dressing gown}
6730 }
6731
6732 @index{cafe,
6733   name={caf\'e},
6734   category={word},
6735   description={small restaurant that sells light meals}
6736 }
6737
6738 @index{anaemic,
6739   name={an\ae mic},
6740   category={word},
6741   description={suffering from anaemia}
6742 }
6743
6744 @index{thornletter,
6745   name={\th},
6746   category={word},
6747   see={thorn},
6748   description={thorn}
6749 }
6750
6751 @index{thorn,
6752   name={thorn (\th)},
6753   category={word},
6754   description={Old English and Icelandic runic letter. In English, eventually replaced by the
6755 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}
6756 }
6757
6758 @index{ethletter,
6759   name={\dh},
6760   category={word},
6761   see={ethletter},
6762   description={eth}
6763 }
6764
6765 @index{eth,

```

```

6766 name={eth (\dh)},
6767 category={word},
6768 description={Old English letter eventually
6769 superseded by the digraph \tstdxqt{th}, but still in use in
6770 some other languages}
6771 }
6772
6773 @index{Ostergotland,
6774   name={{\O}sterg\"otland},
6775   category={place},
6776   description={a county in Sweden}
6777 }
6778
6779 @index{places.Ostergotland,
6780   name={{\O}sterg\"otland},
6781   parent={places},
6782   category={place},
6783   description={a county in Sweden}
6784 }
6785
6786 @index{Angelholm,
6787   name={{\A}ngelholm},
6788   category={place},
6789   description={a place in Sweden}
6790 }
6791
6792 @index{places.Angelholm,
6793   name={{\A}ngelholm},
6794   parent={places},
6795   category={place},
6796   description={a place in Sweden}
6797 }
6798
6799 @index{Oresund,
6800   name={{\O} resund},
6801   category={place},
6802   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
6803 }
6804
6805 @index{places.Oresund,
6806   name={{\O} resund},
6807   parent={places},
6808   category={place},
6809   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
6810 }
6811
6812 @index{Tarnby,
6813   name={T\r{a}rnby},
6814   category={place},

```

```

6815   description={a town in Denmark}
6816 }
6817
6818 @index{places.Tarnby,
6819   name={T\r{a}rnby},
6820   parent={places},
6821   category={place},
6822   description={a town in Denmark}
6823 }
6824
6825 @index{Rodovre,
6826   name={R\o dovre},
6827   category={place},
6828   description={a Danish town}
6829 }
6830
6831 @index{places.Rodovre,
6832   name={R\o dovre},
6833   parent={places},
6834   category={place},
6835   description={a Danish town}
6836 }
6837
6838 @index{Naestved,
6839   name={N\ae stved},
6840   category={place},
6841   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
6842 }
6843
6844 @index{places.Naestved,
6845   name={N\ae stved},
6846   parent={places},
6847   category={place},
6848   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
6849 }
6850
6851 @index{OlstykkeStenlose,
6852   name={\O lstykke-Stenl\o se},
6853   category={place},
6854   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
6855 }
6856
6857 @index{places.OlstykkeStenlose,
6858   name={\O lstykke-Stenl\o se},
6859   parent={places},
6860   category={place},
6861   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
6862 }
6863

```

```

6864 @index{Asslar,
6865   name={A\ss lar},
6866   category={place},
6867   description={German town}
6868 }
6869
6870 @index{places.Asslar,
6871   name={A\ss lar},
6872   parent={places},
6873   category={place},
6874   description={German town}
6875 }
6876
6877 @index{BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
6878   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss h\"ubel},
6879   category={place},
6880   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
6881 }
6882
6883 @index{places.BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
6884   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss h\"ubel},
6885   parent={places},
6886   category={place},
6887   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
6888 }
6889
6890 @index{Lodz,
6891   name={\L\'od\'z},
6892   category={place},
6893   description={Polish city}
6894 }
6895
6896 @index{places.Lodz,
6897   name={\L\'od\'z},
6898   parent={places},
6899   category={place},
6900   description={Polish city}
6901 }
6902
6903 @index{Swietokrzyskie,
6904   name={{\S}wi\k{e}tokrzyskie},
6905   category={place},
6906   description={Polish province}
6907 }
6908
6909 @index{places.Swietokrzyskie,
6910   name={{\S}wi\k{e}tokrzyskie},
6911   parent={places},
6912   category={place},

```

```

6913   description={Polish province}
6914 }
6915
6916 @index{Zory,
6917   name={{\Z}ory},
6918   category={place},
6919   description={Polish town and city county}
6920 }
6921
6922 @index{places.Zory,
6923   name={{\Z}ory},
6924   parent={places},
6925   category={place},
6926   description={Polish town and city county}
6927 }
6928
6929 @index{Zelechow,
6930   name={{\Z}elech\ow},
6931   category={place},
6932   description={Polish town}
6933 }
6934
6935 @index{places.Zelechow,
6936   name={{\Z}elech\ow},
6937   parent={places},
6938   category={place},
6939   description={Polish town}
6940 }
6941
6942 @index{Lobez,
6943   name={{\L}obez},
6944   category={place},
6945   description={Polish town}
6946 }
6947
6948 @index{places.Lobez,
6949   name={{\L}obez},
6950   parent={places},
6951   category={place},
6952   description={Polish town}
6953 }
6954
6955 @index{Glogow,
6956   name={G\l og\ow},
6957   category={place},
6958   description={Polish town}
6959 }
6960
6961 @index{places.Glogow,

```

```
6962 name={G\l og\'ow},
6963 parent={places},
6964 category={place},
6965 description={Polish town}
6966 }
6967
6968 @index{Cmielow,
6969 name={{\'C}miel\'ow},
6970 category={place},
6971 description={Polish town}
6972 }
6973
6974 @index{places.Cmielow,
6975 name={{\'C}miel\'ow},
6976 parent={places},
6977 category={place},
6978 description={Polish town}
6979 }
6980
6981 @index{Scinawa,
6982 name={{\'S}cinawa},
6983 category={place},
6984 description={Polish town}
6985 }
6986
6987 @index{places.Scinawa,
6988 name={{\'S}cinawa},
6989 parent={places},
6990 category={place},
6991 description={Polish town}
6992 }
6993
6994 @index{Swidnica,
6995 name={{\'S}widnica},
6996 category={place},
6997 description={Polish town}
6998 }
6999
7000 @index{places.Swidnica,
7001 name={{\'S}widnica},
7002 parent={places},
7003 category={place},
7004 description={Polish town}
7005 }
7006
7007 @index{Olvesvatn,
7008 name={{\"O}lvesvatn},
7009 category={place},
7010 description={Icelandic lake}
```

```

7011 }
7012
7013 @index{places.Olvesvatn,
7014   name={{\O}lvesvatn},
7015   parent={places},
7016   category={place},
7017   description={Icelandic lake}
7018 }
7019
7020 @index{Ulfsvatn,
7021   name={{\U}lfsvatn},
7022   category={place},
7023   description={Icelandic lake}
7024 }
7025
7026 @index{places.Ulfsvatn,
7027   name={{\U}lfsvatn},
7028   parent={places},
7029   category={place},
7030   description={Icelandic lake}
7031 }
7032
7033 @index{Anavatn,
7034   name={{\A}navatn},
7035   category={place},
7036   description={Icelandic lake}
7037 }
7038
7039 @index{places.Anavatn,
7040   name={{\A}navatn},
7041   parent={places},
7042   category={place},
7043   description={Icelandic lake}
7044 }
7045
7046 @index{Masvatn,
7047   name={M\'asvatn},
7048   category={place},
7049   description={Icelandic lake}
7050 }
7051
7052 @index{places.Masvatn,
7053   name={M\'asvatn},
7054   parent={places},
7055   category={place},
7056   description={Icelandic lake}
7057 }
7058
7059 @index{Thrihyrningsvatn,

```

```

7060   name={\TH r'\{\i}hyrningsvatn},
7061   category={place},
7062   description={Icelandic lake}
7063 }
7064
7065 @index{places.Thrihyrningsvatn,
7066   name={\TH r'\{\i}hyrningsvatn},
7067   parent={places},
7068   category={place},
7069   description={Icelandic lake}
7070 }
7071
7072 @index{Sigridharstadhavatn,
7073   name={Sigr'\{\i}\dh arsta\dh avatn},
7074   category={place},
7075   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7076 }
7077
7078 @index{places.Sigridharstadhavatn,
7079   name={Sigr'\{\i}\dh arsta\dh avatn},
7080   parent={places},
7081   category={place},
7082   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7083 }
7084
7085 @index{Graenavatn,
7086   name={Gr\ae navatn},
7087   category={place},
7088   description={Icelandic lake}
7089 }
7090
7091 @index{places.Graenavatn,
7092   name={Gr\ae navatn},
7093   parent={places},
7094   category={place},
7095   description={Icelandic lake}
7096 }
7097
7098 @index{Arneslon,
7099   name={{\'A}rnesl\on},
7100   category={place},
7101   description={Icelandic lake}
7102 }
7103
7104 @index{places.Arneslon,
7105   name={{\'A}rnesl\on},
7106   parent={places},
7107   category={place},
7108   description={Icelandic lake}

```

```

7109 }
7110
7111 @index{Isholsvatn,
7112   name={{\I}sh\'olsvatn},
7113   category={place},
7114   description={Icelandic lake}
7115 }
7116
7117 @index{places.Isholsvatn,
7118   name={{\I}sh\'olsvatn},
7119   parent={places},
7120   category={place},
7121   description={Icelandic lake}
7122 }
7123
7124 @index{attachecase,
7125   name={attach\'e case},
7126   category={phrase},
7127   description={small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}
7128 }
7129
7130 @index{piedaterre,
7131   name={pied-\`a-terre},
7132   category={phrase},
7133   description={small flat or house kept for occasional use}
7134 }
7135
7136 @index{bergerehat,
7137   name={berg\`ere hat},
7138   category={phrase},
7139   description={a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}
7140 }
7141
7142 @index{AndersJonasAngstrom,
7143   name={{\AA}ngstr\"om, Anders Jonas},
7144   text={Anders Jonas \AAngstr\"om},
7145   category={person},
7146   description={Swedish physicist}
7147 }
7148
7149 @index{people.AndersJonasAngstrom,
7150   name={{\AA}ngstr\"om, Anders Jonas},
7151   text={Anders Jonas \AAngstr\"om},
7152   parent={people},
7153   category={person},
7154   description={Swedish physicist}
7155 }

7156 %<<COMMENT
7157 % Encoding: UTF-8

```

```

7158 %COMMENT
7159
7160 @index{dzsoker,
7161   name={dzsóker},
7162   category={word},
7163   description={joker (Hungarian)}
7164 }
7165
7166 @index{czesc,
7167   name={cześć},
7168   category={word},
7169   description={hello (Polish)}
7170 }
7171
7172 @index{elite,
7173   name={élite},
7174   category={word},
7175   description={group of people regarded as
7176 the best of a particular society or organisation}
7177 }
7178
7179 @index{aesthetic,
7180   name={æsthetic},
7181   category={word},
7182   description={concerning beauty}
7183 }
7184
7185 @index{oesophagus,
7186   name={œsophagus},
7187   category={word},
7188   description={part of the alimentary canal}
7189 }
7190
7191 @index{blase,
7192   name={blasé},
7193   category={word},
7194   description={unimpressed or indifferent due to familiarity}
7195 }
7196
7197 @index{protege,
7198   name={protégé},
7199   category={word},
7200   description={person guided by an older more experienced person}
7201 }
7202
7203 @index{clientele,
7204   name={clientèle},
7205   category={word},
7206   description={all the clients of a particular business}}

```

```

7207 }
7208
7209 @index{resume,
7210   name={résumé},
7211   category={word},
7212   description={summary of something or curriculum vitae}
7213 }
7214
7215 @index{soiree,
7216   name={soirée},
7217   category={word},
7218   description={an evening social gathering involving conversation or mu-
    sic}
7219 }
7220
7221 @index{phoenix,
7222   name={phœnix},
7223   category={word},
7224   description={mythical bird that periodically burned itself and was re-
      born from the ashes}
7225 }
7226
7227 @index{decor,
7228   name={décor},
7229   category={word},
7230   description={the furnishings and decorations of a room}
7231 }
7232
7233 @index{faerie,
7234   name={færie},
7235   category={word},
7236   description={fairyland}
7237 }
7238
7239 @index{facade,
7240   name={façade},
7241   category={word},
7242   description={the front face of a building}
7243 }
7244
7245 @index{aethereal,
7246   name={æthereal},
7247   category={word},
7248   description={light, airy or tenuous}
7249 }
7250
7251 @index{debutante,
7252   name={débutante},
7253   category={word},

```

```

7254   description={a young upper-class woman making her first appearance in so-
    ciety}
7255 }
7256
7257 @index{naive,
7258   name={naïve},
7259   category={word},
7260   description={lacking experience or wisdom}
7261 }
7262
7263 @index{foetid,
7264   name={fætid},
7265   category={word},
7266   description={smelling very unpleasant}
7267 }
7268
7269 @index{cliche,
7270   name={cliché},
7271   category={word},
7272   description={overused phrase or idea}
7273 }
7274
7275 @index{deshabille,
7276   name={déshabillé},
7277   category={word},
7278   description={the state of being only partially clothed}
7279 }
7280
7281 @index{negligee,
7282   name={négligée},
7283   category={word},
7284   description={a woman's very thin dressing gown}
7285 }
7286
7287 @index{cafe,
7288   name={café},
7289   category={word},
7290   description={small restaurant that sells light meals}
7291 }
7292
7293 @index{anaemic,
7294   name={anæmic},
7295   category={word},
7296   description={suffering from anaemia}
7297 }
7298
7299 @index{thornletter,
7300   name={þ},
7301   category={word},

```

```

7302   see={thorn},
7303   description={thorn}
7304 }
7305
7306 @index{thorn,
7307   name={thorn (þ)},
7308   category={word},
7309   description={Old English and Icelandic runic letter. In English, even-
    tually replaced by the
7310 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}
7311 }
7312
7313 @index{ethletter,
7314   name={ð},
7315   category={word},
7316   see={eth},
7317   description={eth}
7318 }
7319
7320 @index{eth,
7321   name={eth (ð)},
7322   category={word},
7323   description={Old English letter eventually
7324 superseded by the digraph \tstidxqt{th}, but still in use in
7325 some other languages}
7326 }
7327
7328 @index{Ostergotland,
7329   name={Östergötland},
7330   category={place},
7331   description={a county in Sweden}
7332 }
7333
7334 @index{places.Ostergotland,
7335   name={Östergötland},
7336   parent={places},
7337   category={place},
7338   description={a county in Sweden}
7339 }
7340
7341 @index{Angelholm,
7342   name={Ängelholm},
7343   category={place},
7344   description={a place in Sweden}
7345 }
7346
7347 @index{places.Angelholm,
7348   name={Ängelholm},
7349   parent={places},

```

```

7350   category={place},
7351   description={a place in Sweden}
7352 }
7353
7354 @index{Oresund,
7355   name={Øresund},
7356   category={place},
7357   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
7358 }
7359
7360 @index{places.Oresund,
7361   name={Øresund},
7362   parent={places},
7363   category={place},
7364   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
7365 }
7366
7367 @index{Tarnby,
7368   name={Tårnby},
7369   category={place},
7370   description={a town in Denmark}
7371 }
7372
7373 @index{places.Tarnby,
7374   name={Tårnby},
7375   parent={places},
7376   category={place},
7377   description={a town in Denmark}
7378 }
7379
7380 @index{Rodovre,
7381   name={Rødovre},
7382   category={place},
7383   description={a Danish town}
7384 }
7385
7386 @index{places.Rodovre,
7387   name={Rødovre},
7388   parent={places},
7389   category={place},
7390   description={a Danish town}
7391 }
7392
7393 @index{Naestved,
7394   name={Næstved},
7395   category={place},
7396   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
7397 }
7398

```

```

7399 @index{places.Naestved,
7400   name={Næstved},
7401   parent={places},
7402   category={place},
7403   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
7404 }
7405
7406 @index{OlstykkeStenlose,
7407   name={Ølstykke-Stenløse},
7408   parent={places},
7409   category={place},
7410   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
7411 }
7412 @index{places.OlstykkeStenlose,
7413   name={Ølstykke-Stenløse},
7414   parent={places},
7415   category={place},
7416   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
7417 }
7418
7419 @index{Asslar,
7420   name={Aßlar},
7421   category={place},
7422   description={German town}
7423 }
7424
7425 @index{places.Asslar,
7426   name={Aßlar},
7427   parent={places},
7428   category={place},
7429   description={German town}
7430 }
7431
7432 @index{BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
7433   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel},
7434   category={place},
7435   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
7436 }
7437
7438 @index{places.BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
7439   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel},
7440   parent={places},
7441   category={place},
7442   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
7443 }
7444
7445 @index{Lodz,
7446   name={Łódź},
7447   category={place},

```

```

7448     description={Polish city}
7449 }
7450
7451 @index{places.Lodz,
7452     name={Łódź},
7453     parent={places},
7454     category={place},
7455     description={Polish city}
7456 }
7457
7458 @index{Swietokrzyskie,
7459     name={Świętokrzyskie},
7460     category={place},
7461     description={Polish province}
7462 }
7463
7464 @index{places.Swietokrzyskie,
7465     name={Świętokrzyskie},
7466     parent={places},
7467     category={place},
7468     description={Polish province}
7469 }
7470
7471 @index{Zory,
7472     name={Żory},
7473     category={place},
7474     description={Polish town and city county}
7475 }
7476
7477 @index{places.Zory,
7478     name={Żory},
7479     parent={places},
7480     category={place},
7481     description={Polish town and city county}
7482 }
7483
7484 @index{Zelechow,
7485     name={Żelechów},
7486     category={place},
7487     description={Polish town}
7488 }
7489
7490 @index{places.Zelechow,
7491     name={Żelechów},
7492     parent={places},
7493     category={place},
7494     description={Polish town}
7495 }
7496

```

```
7497 @index{Lobez,
7498   name={Łobez},
7499   category={place},
7500   description={Polish town}
7501 }
7502
7503 @index{places.Lobez,
7504   name={Łobez},
7505   parent={places},
7506   category={place},
7507   description={Polish town}
7508 }
7509
7510 @index{Glogow,
7511   name={Głogów},
7512   category={place},
7513   description={Polish town}
7514 }
7515
7516 @index{places.Glogow,
7517   name={Głogów},
7518   parent={places},
7519   category={place},
7520   description={Polish town}
7521 }
7522
7523 @index{Cmielow,
7524   name={Ćmielów},
7525   category={place},
7526   description={Polish town}
7527 }
7528
7529 @index{places.Cmielow,
7530   name={Ćmielów},
7531   parent={places},
7532   category={place},
7533   description={Polish town}
7534 }
7535
7536 @index{Scinawa,
7537   name={Ścinawa},
7538   category={place},
7539   description={Polish town}
7540 }
7541
7542 @index{places.Scinawa,
7543   name={Ścinawa},
7544   parent={places},
7545   category={place},
```

```
7546   description={Polish town}
7547 }
7548
7549 @index{Swidnica,
7550   name={Świdnica},
7551   category={place},
7552   description={Polish town}
7553 }
7554
7555 @index{places.Swidnica,
7556   name={Świdnica},
7557   parent={places},
7558   category={place},
7559   description={Polish town}
7560 }
7561
7562 @index{Olvesvatn,
7563   name={Ölvesvatn},
7564   category={place},
7565   description={Icelandic lake}
7566 }
7567
7568 @index{places.Olvesvatn,
7569   name={Ölvesvatn},
7570   parent={places},
7571   category={place},
7572   description={Icelandic lake}
7573 }
7574
7575 @index{Ulfsvatn,
7576   name={Úlfsvatn},
7577   category={place},
7578   description={Icelandic lake}
7579 }
7580
7581 @index{places.Ulfsvatn,
7582   name={Úlfsvatn},
7583   parent={places},
7584   category={place},
7585   description={Icelandic lake}
7586 }
7587
7588 @index{Anavatn,
7589   name={Ánavatn},
7590   category={place},
7591   description={Icelandic lake}
7592 }
7593
7594 @index{places.Anavatn,
```

```

7595   name={Ánavatn},
7596   parent={places},
7597   category={place},
7598   description={Icelandic lake}
7599 }
7600
7601 @index{Masvatn,
7602   name={Másvatn},
7603   category={place},
7604   description={Icelandic lake}
7605 }
7606
7607 @index{places.Masvatn,
7608   name={Másvatn},
7609   parent={places},
7610   category={place},
7611   description={Icelandic lake}
7612 }
7613
7614 @index{Thrihyrningsvatn,
7615   name={Þríhyrningsvatn},
7616   category={place},
7617   description={Icelandic lake}
7618 }
7619
7620 @index{places.Thrihyrningsvatn,
7621   name={Þríhyrningsvatn},
7622   parent={places},
7623   category={place},
7624   description={Icelandic lake}
7625 }
7626
7627 @index{Sigridharstadhavatn,
7628   name={Sigriðarstaðavatn},
7629   category={place},
7630   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7631 }
7632
7633 @index{places.Sigridharstadhavatn,
7634   name={Sigriðarstaðavatn},
7635   parent={places},
7636   category={place},
7637   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7638 }
7639
7640 @index{Graenavatn,
7641   name={Grænavatn},
7642   category={place},
7643   description={Icelandic lake}

```

```

7644 }
7645
7646 @index{places.Graenavatn,
7647   name={Grænavatn},
7648   parent={places},
7649   category={place},
7650   description={Icelandic lake}
7651 }
7652
7653 @index{Arneslon,
7654   name={Árneslón},
7655   category={place},
7656   description={Icelandic lake}
7657 }
7658
7659 @index{places.Arneslon,
7660   name={Árneslón},
7661   parent={places},
7662   category={place},
7663   description={Icelandic lake}
7664 }
7665
7666 @index{Isholsvatn,
7667   name={íshólsvatn},
7668   category={place},
7669   description={Icelandic lake}
7670 }
7671
7672 @index{places.Isholsvatn,
7673   name={íshólsvatn},
7674   parent={places},
7675   category={place},
7676   description={Icelandic lake}
7677 }
7678
7679 @index{attachecase,
7680   name={attaché case},
7681   category={phrase},
7682   description={small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}
7683 }
7684
7685 @index{piedaterre,
7686   name={pied-à-terre},
7687   category={phrase},
7688   description={small flat or house kept for occasional use}
7689 }
7690
7691 @index{bergerehat,
7692   name={bergère hat},

```

```

7693   category={phrase},
7694   description={a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}
7695 }
7696
7697 @index{AndersJonasAngstrom,
7698   name={Ångström, Anders Jonas},
7699   text={Anders Jonas Ångström},
7700   category={person},
7701   description={Swedish physicist}
7702 }
7703
7704 @index{people.AndersJonasAngstrom,
7705   name={Ångström, Anders Jonas},
7706   text={Anders Jonas Ångström},
7707   parent={people},
7708   category={person},
7709   description={Swedish physicist}
7710 }

7711 %<<COMMENT
7712 % Encoding: ASCII
7713 %COMMENT
7714
7715 @index{packages,
7716   category={word},
7717   description={files provided to adjust the document
7718   design or provide new commands}
7719 }
7720
7721 @index{books,
7722   category={word},
7723   description={written or printed works}
7724 }
7725
7726 @index{films,
7727   category={word},
7728   description={stories recorded by camera}
7729 }
7730
7731 @index{people,
7732   category={word},
7733   description={human individuals (or fictional
7734   anthropomorphisms)}
7735 }
7736
7737 @index{places,
7738   category={word},
7739   description={particular areas or locations}
7740 }
7741

```

```
7742 @index{applications,
7743   category={word},
7744   description={computer programs}
7745 }
7746
7747 @index{environments,
7748   category={word},
7749   description={a marked-up block within the document
7750 that requires special action or formatting}
7751 }
7752
7753 @index{attributes,
7754   category={word},
7755   description={qualities or features that characterise something}
7756 }
7757
7758 @index{check,
7759   category={word},
7760   description={make sure something is the case}
7761 }
7762
7763 @index{chalk,
7764   category={word},
7765   description={soft limestone substance made into sticks to
7766 use for writing}
7767 }
7768
7769 @index{daft,
7770   category={word},
7771   description={silly or foolish}
7772 }
7773
7774 @index{parse,
7775   category={word},
7776   description={divide a sentence into its component parts for
7777 analysis}
7778 }
7779
7780 @index{interpret,
7781   category={word},
7782   description={translate or explain the meaning of}
7783 }
7784
7785 @index{oak,
7786   category={word},
7787   description={large tree that produces acorns}
7788 }
7789
7790 @index{rhubarb,
```

```
7791 category={word},
7792 description={thick reddish or green leaf stalks
7793 of a plant from the dock family}
7794 }
7795
7796 @index{rhinoceros,
7797 category={word},
7798 description={a large plant-eating mammal
7799 with one or two horns on its nose}
7800 }
7801
7802 @index{aardvark,
7803 category={word},
7804 description={an African mammal}
7805 }
7806
7807 @index{ddisgynedig,
7808 category={word},
7809 description={descending (Welsh)}
7810 }
7811
7812 @index{ddyrchafedig,
7813 category={word},
7814 description={advanced (Welsh)}
7815 }
7816
7817 @index{ffotograff,
7818 category={word},
7819 description={photo (Welsh)}
7820 }
7821
7822 @index{index,
7823 category={word},
7824 description={an alphabetical list of names, terms or
7825 subjects with references to where they occur in the document}
7826 }
7827
7828 @index{phrase,
7829 category={word},
7830 description={group of words forming a unit}
7831 }
7832
7833 @index{glossary,
7834 category={word},
7835 description={an alphabetical list of words with explanations}
7836 }
7837
7838 @index{layout,
7839 category={word},
```

```

7840   description={the way something is laid out (for example, on a page)}
7841 }
7842
7843 @index{filler,
7844   category={word},
7845   description={something used to fill in gaps or increase bulk}
7846 }
7847
7848 @index{padding,
7849   category={word},
7850   description={something used to pad out material to make it
7851 longer},
7852  seealso={filler}
7853 }
7854
7855 @index{example,
7856   category={word},
7857   description={thing used to illustrate something}
7858 }
7859
7860 @index{purpose,
7861   category={word},
7862   description={the reason for doing something}
7863 }
7864
7865 @index{whatsit,
7866   category={word},
7867   description={In \TeX\ terms, a mechanism to allow
7868 extensions to \TeX, including writing to files or providing
7869 special instructions to printing devices. More generally,
7870 a whatsit is an unnamed person or thing}
7871 }
7872
7873 @index{test,
7874   category={word},
7875   description={a means of testing something}
7876 }
7877
7878 @index{design,
7879   category={word},
7880   description={plan or purpose}
7881 }
7882
7883 @index{document,
7884   category={word},
7885   description={a piece of written, printed or electronic
7886 matter that provides information}
7887 }
7888

```

```
7889 @index{book,
7890   category={word},
7891   description={written or printed work}
7892 }
7893
7894 @index{range,
7895   category={word},
7896   description={area of variation or scope}
7897 }
7898
7899 @index{word,
7900   category={word},
7901   description={single unit of language which has meaning}
7902 }
7903
7904 @index{marker,
7905   category={word},
7906   description={an identifying symbol}
7907 }
7908
7909 @index{footnote,
7910   category={word},
7911   description={additional information written at the bottom of a page}
7912 }
7913
7914 @index{encap,
7915   category={word},
7916   description={the format used to encapsulate the location}
7917 }
7918
7919 @index{text,
7920   category={word},
7921   description={written or printed or electronically
7922 represented words}
7923 }
7924
7925 @index{argument,
7926   category={word},
7927   description={parameter passed to a command or
7928 application}
7929 }
7930
7931 @index{predefined,
7932   category={word},
7933   description={already defined}
7934 }
7935
7936 @index{excessive,
7937   category={word},
```

```
7938   description={more than normal or desired}
7939 }
7940
7941 @index{block,
7942   category={word},
7943   description={large quantity of things viewed as a unit}
7944 }
7945
7946 @index{paragraph,
7947   category={word},
7948   description={block of writing, beginning on a new line}
7949 }
7950
7951 @index{waffle,
7952   category={word},
7953   description={speak or write vague or trivial information in a
7954 lengthy way}
7955 }
7956
7957 @index{gibberish,
7958   category={word},
7959   description={meaningless or hard to comprehend speech
7960 or writing}
7961 }
7962
7963 @index{gobbledygook,
7964   category={word},
7965   description={language that is difficult to understand},
7966   see={gibberish}
7967 }
7968
7969 @index{clarify,
7970   category={word},
7971   description={make it easier to understand}
7972 }
7973
7974 @index{confidential,
7975   category={word},
7976   description={private or secret information}
7977 }
7978
7979 @index{roundabout,
7980   category={word},
7981   description={not direct}
7982 }
7983
7984 @index{fashion,
7985   category={word},
7986   description={a way of doing something}
```

```
7987 }
7988
7989 @index{illustration,
7990   category={word},
7991   description={an example to explain something},
7992  seealso={example}
7993 }
7994
7995 @index{wit,
7996   category={word},
7997   description={natural talent for saying or writing things in
7998 an amusing or clever way}
7999 }
8000
8001 @index{eloquence,
8002   category={word},
8003   description={fluent or persuasive speech or writing}
8004 }
8005
8006 @index{adage,
8007   category={word},
8008   description={popular saying}
8009 }
8010
8011 @index{motto,
8012   category={word},
8013   description={short sentence or phrase expressing a belief
8014 or aim}
8015 }
8016
8017 @index{verbiage,
8018   category={word},
8019   description={excessively long speech or writing}
8020 }
8021
8022 @index{drivel,
8023   category={word},
8024   description={nonsense}
8025 }
8026
8027 @index{tutor,
8028   category={word},
8029   description={teacher}
8030 }
8031
8032 @index{grass,
8033   category={word},
8034   description={in addition to the plant, also slang for
8035 reporting criminal activity}
```

```
8036 }
8037
8038 @index{distress,
8039   category={word},
8040   description={cause anxiety}
8041 }
8042
8043 @index{concordance,
8044   category={word},
8045   description={an alphabetical list of important words
8046 used in a document}
8047 }
8048
8049 @index{ogling,
8050   category={word},
8051   description={staring at someone in a lecherous manner}
8052 }
8053
8054 @index{gawping,
8055   category={word},
8056   description={staring in a rude or stupid manner},
8057   see={ogling}
8058 }
8059
8060 @index{passim,
8061   category={word},
8062   description={referencing various places in a document}
8063 }
8064
8065 @index{localisation,
8066   category={word},
8067   description={place or position}
8068 }
8069
8070 @index{digraph,
8071   category={word},
8072   description={two letters representing a single sound}
8073 }
8074
8075 @index{trigraph,
8076   category={word},
8077   description={three letters representing a single sound}
8078 }
8079
8080 @index{lyuk,
8081   category={word},
8082   description={hole (Hungarian)},
8083   seealso={digraph}
8084 }
```

```

8085
8086 @index{dzs,
8087   category={trigraph},
8088   description={Hungarian \glshyperlink{trigraph} considered a separate letter}
8089 }
8090
8091 @index{cz,
8092   category={digraph},
8093   description={digraph in some languages, such as Polish}
8094 }
8095
8096 @index{dd,
8097   category={digraph},
8098   description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
8099 }
8100
8101 @index{ff,
8102   category={digraph},
8103   description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
8104 }
8105
8106 @index{ng,
8107   category={digraph},
8108   description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
8109 }
8110
8111 @index{ly,
8112   category={digraph},
8113   description={digraph in some languages, such as Hungarian}
8114 }
8115
8116 @index{dzsungel,
8117   category={word},
8118   description={jungle (Hungarian)},
8119  seealso={trigraph}
8120 }
8121
8122 @index{nonsense,
8123   category={word},
8124   description={something that doesn't make sense}
8125 }
8126
8127 @index{volauvent,
8128   category={word},
8129   name={vol-au-vent},
8130   description={small round puff pastry containing savoury food}
8131 }
8132

```

```
8133 @index{two,
8134   category={word},
8135   description={number following one}
8136 }
8137
8138 @index{sculpture,
8139   category={word},
8140   description={artwork made of wood, metal or stone}
8141 }
8142
8143 @index{Venus,
8144   category={word},
8145   description={Roman goddess (or planet named after her)}
8146 }
8147
8148 @index{zoo,
8149   category={word},
8150   description={place containing animals}
8151 }
8152
8153 @index{alphabet,
8154   category={word},
8155   description={ordered set of letters used to form words}
8156 }
8157
8158 @index{resume,
8159   category={word},
8160   description={continue after an interruption}
8161 }
8162
8163 @index{fly,
8164   category={word},
8165   description={travel by air}
8166 }
8167
8168 @index{aeroplane,
8169   category={word},
8170   description={fixed wing flying vehicle}
8171 }
8172
8173 @index{window,
8174   category={word},
8175   description={opening in wall or window to view out or in}
8176 }
8177
8178 @index{ogonek,
8179   category={word},
8180   description={a diacritic hook placed under the lower right
8181 corner of a vowel}
```

```
8182 }
8183
8184 @index{sail,
8185   category={word},
8186   description={travel by or navigate a boat}
8187 }
8188
8189 @index{ship,
8190   category={word},
8191   description={large boat}
8192 }
8193
8194 @index{OT1,
8195   category={word},
8196   description={one of the original font encodings provided with
8197 \TeX}
8198 }
8199
8200 @index{UTF8,
8201   name={UTF-8},
8202   category={word},
8203   description={character encoding that uses 8-bit code units}
8204 }
8205
8206 @index{life,
8207   category={word},
8208   description={existence}
8209 }
8210
8211 @index{universe,
8212   category={word},
8213   description={all existing space and matter}
8214 }
8215
8216 @index{even,
8217   category={word},
8218   description={multiple of two}
8219 }
8220
8221 @index{century,
8222   category={word},
8223   description={period of 100 years or a score of 100 runs}
8224 }
8225
8226 @index{cricket,
8227   category={word},
8228   description={bat and ball game played between two teams
8229 with eleven players on either side}
8230 }
```

```
8231
8232 @index{calendar,
8233   category={word},
8234   description={chart or list showing a period of time}
8235 }
8236
8237 @index{prefix,
8238   category={word},
8239   description={word or letter placed at the start of another
8240 word}
8241 }
8242
8243 @index{gobsmacked,
8244   category={word},
8245   description={astonished}
8246 }
8247
8248 @index{astounded,
8249   category={word},
8250   description={shocked or very surprised}
8251 }
8252
8253 @index{quaint,
8254   category={word},
8255   description={old-fashioned or unusual}
8256 }
8257
8258 @index{yatter,
8259   category={word},
8260   description={chatter or talk non-stop}
8261 }
8262
8263 @index{yawn,
8264   category={word},
8265   description={open one's mouth due to tiredness or boredom}
8266 }
8267
8268 @index{quirky,
8269   category={word},
8270   description={peculiar or unexpected habits}
8271 }
8272
8273 @index{badinage,
8274   category={word},
8275   description={witty conversation}
8276 }
8277
8278 @index{expire,
8279   category={word},
```

```
8280   description={come to an end}
8281 }
8282
8283 @index{story,
8284   category={word},
8285   description={account or description of imaginary or real
8286 events}
8287 }
8288
8289 @index{begin,
8290   category={word},
8291   description={start something}
8292 }
8293
8294 @index{forget,
8295   category={word},
8296   description={fail to remember something}
8297 }
8298
8299 @index{tale,
8300   category={word},
8301   description={a story}
8302 }
8303
8304 @index{adventure,
8305   category={word},
8306   description={unusual or exciting or daring experience}
8307 }
8308
8309 @index{derringdo,
8310   name={derring-do},
8311   category={word},
8312   description={heroic action}
8313 }
8314
8315 @index{hero,
8316   category={word},
8317   description={principle male character in a story or a person
8318 admired for their achievements}
8319 }
8320
8321 @index{title,
8322   category={word},
8323   description={name of a document or work, or a name that
8324 describes a position}
8325 }
8326
8327 @index{knight,
8328   category={word},
```

```
8329   description={a man raised to military rank after service
8330 as a page or squire, or a man entitled to use \tstidxqt{Sir} before
8331 his name}
8332 }
8333
8334 @index{handsome,
8335   category={word},
8336   description={good-looking}
8337 }
8338
8339 @index{bold,
8340   category={word},
8341   description={confident or brave}
8342 }
8343
8344 @index{brave,
8345   category={word},
8346   description={prepared to face danger or difficulties}
8347 }
8348
8349 @index{duck,
8350   category={word},
8351   description={a waterbird with a blunt bill, short legs and webbed
8352 feet}
8353 }
8354
8355 @index{name,
8356   category={word},
8357   description={word or words by which something is known}
8358 }
8359
8360 @index{plight,
8361   category={word},
8362   description={dangerous situation}
8363 }
8364
8365 @index{land,
8366   category={word},
8367   description={area of ground}
8368 }
8369
8370 @index{OgRe,
8371   category={word},
8372   description={an ogre is a man-eating giant or a terrifying
8373 person. The silly capitalisation is just a reference to \TeX's
8374 output routine}
8375 }
8376
8377 @index{reference,
```

```
8378 category={word},
8379 description={referring to something}
8380 }
8381
8382 @index{perilous,
8383 category={word},
8384 description={dangerous or full of risk}
8385 }
8386
8387 @index{quest,
8388 category={word},
8389 description={long or difficult search for something}
8390 }
8391
8392 @index{xor,
8393 category={word},
8394 description={\LaTeX3 experimental output routine}
8395 }
8396
8397 @index{continuation,
8398 category={word},
8399 description={state of continuing}
8400 }
8401
8402 @index{newcomers,
8403 category={word},
8404 description={recent arrivals}
8405 }
8406
8407 @index{nod,
8408 category={word},
8409 description={in addition to the action of moving one's head
8410 up and down, also indicates a reference of acknowledgement of
8411 something}
8412 }
8413
8414 @index{centre,
8415 category={word},
8416 description={point in the middle (UK spelling)}
8417 }
8418
8419 @index{center,
8420 category={word},
8421 description={point in the middle (US spelling)}
8422 }
8423
8424 @index{lore,
8425 category={word},
8426 description={tradition or knowledge of a particular subject}
```

```
8427 }
8428
8429 @index{raft,
8430   category={word},
8431   description={flat water vessel made from pieces of wood
8432 tied together}
8433 }
8434
8435 @index{external,
8436   category={word},
8437   description={belonging outside of something}
8438 }
8439
8440 @index{pun,
8441   category={word},
8442   description={play on words}
8443 }
8444
8445 @index{joke,
8446   category={word},
8447   description={something said to amuse others}
8448 }
8449
8450 @index{witty,
8451   category={word},
8452   description={having the ability to say clever or
8453 amusing things}
8454 }
8455
8456 @index{cameo,
8457   category={word},
8458   description={small part in a story for a distinguished
8459 actor}
8460 }
8461
8462 @index{exclamation,
8463   category={word},
8464   description={sudden cry}
8465 }
8466
8467 @index{bog,
8468   category={word},
8469   description={area of soft, wet, muddy ground}
8470 }
8471
8472 @index{leviathans,
8473   category={word},
8474   description={very large, powerful thing (such as a sea
8475 monster) }
```

```
8476 }
8477
8478 @index{vale,
8479   category={word},
8480   description={valley}
8481 }
8482
8483 @index{doom,
8484   category={word},
8485   description={fate}
8486 }
8487
8488 @index{chaos,
8489   category={word},
8490   description={complete confusion or disorder}
8491 }
8492
8493 @index{butterfly,
8494   category={word},
8495   description={winged insect}
8496 }
8497
8498 @index{motif,
8499   category={word},
8500   description={repeated theme}
8501 }
8502
8503 @index{sentence,
8504   category={word},
8505   description={set of words forming a complete statement,
8506 instruction or question}
8507 }
8508
8509 @index{conjunction,
8510   category={word},
8511   description={word used to connect words or clauses}
8512 }
8513
8514 @index{naughty,
8515   category={word},
8516   description={badly behaved}
8517 }
8518
8519 @index{leap,
8520   category={word},
8521   description={jump far or high across something}
8522 }
8523
8524 @index{bound,
```

```
8525 category={word},
8526 description={leaping movement}
8527 }
8528
8529 @index{sword,
8530 category={word},
8531 description={weapon with a long metal blade}
8532 }
8533
8534 @index{myriad,
8535 category={word},
8536 description={countless or a very great number}
8537 }
8538
8539 @index{clones,
8540 category={word},
8541 description={identical copy}
8542 }
8543
8544 @index{repetition,
8545 category={word},
8546 description={something that's been repeated}
8547 }
8548
8549 @index{lair,
8550 category={word},
8551 description={hiding place or den}
8552 }
8553
8554 @index{roar,
8555 category={word},
8556 description={loud, deep sound}
8557 }
8558
8559 @index{peace,
8560 category={word},
8561 description={freedom from war or anxiety}
8562 }
8563
8564 @index{harmony,
8565 category={word},
8566 description={arranged well or peacefully together}
8567 }
8568
8569 @index{span,
8570 category={word},
8571 description={length of time or full extent or extend across
8572 something}
8573 }
```

```
8574
8575 @index{fear,
8576   category={word},
8577   description={anxiety about something unpleasant}
8578 }
8579
8580 @index{thrilling,
8581   category={word},
8582   description={exciting}
8583 }
8584
8585 @index{quixotic,
8586   category={word},
8587   description={impractically unselfish and idealist}
8588 }
8589
8590 @index{seal,
8591   category={word},
8592   description={seal-dwelling fish-eating mammal with flippers}
8593 }
8594
8595 @index{sea,
8596   category={word},
8597   description={large area of salt water}
8598 }
8599
8600 @index{seaborne,
8601   category={word},
8602   description={transported or travelling by sea}
8603 }
8604
8605 @index{zither,
8606   category={word},
8607   description={a type of stringed musical instrument}
8608 }
8609
8610 @index{zealous,
8611   category={word},
8612   description={having great enthusiasm for something}
8613 }
8614
8615 @index{fan,
8616   category={word},
8617   description={an admirer of something}
8618 }
8619
8620 @index{youthful,
8621   category={word},
8622   description={seeming young}
```

```
8623 }
8624
8625 @index{magic,
8626   category={word},
8627   description={having the apparent power of supernatural or
8628 mysterious forces}
8629 }
8630
8631 @index{magical,
8632   category={word},
8633   description={relating to or using magic}
8634 }
8635
8636 @index{yo-yo,
8637   name={yo-yo},
8638   category={word},
8639   description={a round toy consisting of two discs and a
8640 piece of string}
8641 }
8642
8643 @index{wily,
8644   category={word},
8645   description={using cunning or crafty methods to gain an
8646 advantage}
8647 }
8648
8649 @index{wombat,
8650   category={word},
8651   description={a type of small marsupial}
8652 }
8653
8654 @index{warrior,
8655   category={word},
8656   description={brave or experienced fighter}
8657 }
8658
8659 @index{laserguided,
8660   name={laser-guided},
8661   category={word},
8662   description={guided by a laser}
8663 }
8664
8665 @index{villainous,
8666   category={word},
8667   description={characteristic of a villain}
8668 }
8669
8670 @index{zany,
8671   category={word},
```

```
8672   description={amusingly unconventional}
8673 }
8674
8675 @index{zoologist,
8676   category={word},
8677   description={someone who studies animals}
8678 }
8679
8680 @index{xebec,
8681   category={word},
8682   description={a type of small sailing ship}
8683 }
8684
8685 @index{xenon,
8686   category={word},
8687   description={a type of inert gas}
8688 }
8689
8690 @index{xylem,
8691   category={word},
8692   description={a plant tissue}
8693 }
8694
8695 @index{xylene,
8696   category={word},
8697   description={a type of liquid hydrocarbon}
8698 }
8699
8700 @index{zounds,
8701   category={word},
8702   description={an exclamation}
8703 }
8704
8705 @index{Ooh,
8706   category={word},
8707   description={an exclamation}
8708 }
8709
8710 @index{zucchini,
8711   category={word},
8712   description={a type of long, green summer squash (called
8713 a courgette in British English)}
8714 }
8715
8716 @index{xylophone,
8717   category={word},
8718   description={a type of musical instrument}
8719 }
8720
```

```
8721 @index{exhilarating,
8722   category={word},
8723   description={pleasing or energetic}
8724 }
8725
8726 @index{yuppie,
8727   category={word},
8728   description={urban well-paid young middle-class professional}
8729 }
8730
8731 @index{yoghurt,
8732   category={word},
8733   description={thick, liquid food made from milk}
8734 }
8735
8736 @index{yummy,
8737   category={word},
8738   description={delicious}
8739 }
8740
8741 @index{yuck,
8742   category={word},
8743   description={disgusting}
8744 }
8745
8746 @index{Viking,
8747   category={word},
8748   description={a member of Scandinavian seafaring people
8749 between the eighth and eleventh centuries}
8750 }
8751
8752 @index{vignette,
8753   category={word},
8754   description={brief episode}
8755 }
8756
8757 @index{viceroy,
8758   category={word},
8759   description={a person who governs a colony on behalf of
8760 the sovereign}
8761 }
8762
8763 @index{vichyssoise,
8764   category={word},
8765   description={a type of soup}
8766 }
8767
8768 @index{viceregal,
8769   category={word},
```

```
8770   description={relating to a viceroy}
8771 }
8772
8773 @index{quiz,
8774   category={word},
8775   description={game or competition}
8776 }
8777
8778 @index{glyph,
8779   category={word},
8780   description={small graphic symbol}
8781 }
8782
8783 @index{asleep,
8784   category={word},
8785   description={in or into a state of sleep}
8786 }
8787
8788 @index{ashore,
8789   category={word},
8790   description={to or on shore or land}
8791 }
8792
8793 @index{aspire,
8794   category={word},
8795   description={to have strong ambitions to be or do something}
8796 }
8797
8798 @index{assailed,
8799   category={word},
8800   description={past tense of assail}
8801 }
8802
8803 @index{recover,
8804   category={word},
8805   description={get well again}
8806 }
8807
8808 @index{reecover,
8809   name={re-cover},
8810   category={word},
8811   description={to cover again}
8812 }
8813
8814 @index{document.properties,
8815   name={properties},
8816   parent={document},
8817   category={word},
8818   description={attributes such as page size}
```

```

8819 }
8820
8821 @index{fontencoding.OT1,
8822   name={OT1},
8823   parent={fontencoding},
8824   category={word},
8825   description={one of the original font encodings supplied with \TeX}
8826 }
8827
8828 @index{hero.intrepid,
8829   name={intrepid},
8830   parent={hero},
8831   category={word},
8832   description={a hero known for his boldness and bravery},
8833   see={intrepidhero}
8834 }
8835 @index{dadorail,
8836   name={dato rail},
8837   category={phrase},
8838   description={waist-high moulding around the wall of a room}
8839 }
8840
8841 @index{indexingapplication,
8842   name={indexing application},
8843   category={phrase},
8844   description={an application that generates a document index}
8845 }
8846
8847 @index{visualeffects,
8848   name={visual effects},
8849   category={phrase},
8850   description={use of imagery to create an effect}
8851 }
8852
8853 @index{dummytext,
8854   name={dummy text},
8855   category={phrase},
8856   description={sample text used for demonstration not
8857 for its content}
8858 }
8859
8860 @index{pagebreak,
8861   name={page break},
8862   category={phrase},
8863   description={the point where document text is broken
8864 across two pages}
8865 }
8866
8867 @index{linktext,

```

```

8868   name={link text},
8869   category={phrase},
8870   description={for the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
8871 package, this refers to the text inserted into the document
8872 through commands like \glshyperlink{cs.gls}}
8873 }
8874
8875 @index{crossreference,
8876   name={cross-reference},
8877   category={phrase},
8878   description={reference to another part of the
8879 document or to a part of another document}
8880 }
8881
8882 @index{marginalnote,
8883   name={marginal note},
8884   category={phrase},
8885   description={text that's placed in the page margin}
8886 }
8887
8888 @index{overfulllines,
8889   name={overfull lines},
8890   category={phrase},
8891   description={lines where the text extends into
8892 the margin because of a formatting failure}
8893 }
8894
8895 @index{loremipsum,
8896   name={lorem ipsum},
8897   category={phrase},
8898   description={dummy text}
8899 }
8900
8901 @index{betweenyoumeandthegatepost,
8902   name={between you, me and the gatepost},
8903   category={phrase},
8904   description={an expression
8905 meaning you're telling someone a secret that shouldn't be passed on
8906 (common in some British dialects)}
8907 }
8908
8909 @index{waywithwords,
8910   name={way with words},
8911   category={phrase},
8912   description={have a particular talent with words}
8913 }
8914
8915 @index{creativewriting,
8916   name={creative writing},

```

```

8917 category={phrase},
8918 description={writing typically identified
8919 by narrative craft, character development and use of literary tropes}
8920 }
8921
8922 @index{cuttothechase,
8923 name={cut to the chase},
8924 category={phrase},
8925 description={get to the point}
8926 }
8927
8928 @index{gettothepoint,
8929 name={get to the point},
8930 category={phrase},
8931 description={state something directly}
8932 }
8933
8934 @index{keepmum,
8935 name={keep mum},
8936 category={phrase},
8937 description={be silent about something},
8938seealso={confidential}
8939 }
8940
8941 @index{outputroutine,
8942 name={output routine},
8943 category={phrase},
8944 description={\TeX's method of outputting a page}
8945 }
8946
8947 @index{outofwhack,
8948 name={out of whack},
8949 category={phrase},
8950 description={out of order or not working}
8951 }
8952
8953 @index{pagedimensions,
8954 name={page dimensions},
8955 category={phrase},
8956 description={the dimensions of a page (such as
8957 the page width and page height)}
8958 }
8959
8960 @index{fontfamily,
8961 name={font family},
8962 category={phrase},
8963 description={the name of a font}
8964 }
8965

```

```

8966 @index{fontsize,
8967   name={font size},
8968   category={phrase},
8969   description={the size of a font}
8970 }
8971
8972 @index{locationlist,
8973   name={location list},
8974   category={phrase},
8975   description={the list of locations used in an index to indicate
8976 where
8977 the term being referenced was used in the document},
8978  seealso={crossreference}
8979 }
8980
8981 @index{rangeseparator,
8982   name={range separator},
8983   category={phrase},
8984   description={the symbol
8985 used between the start and end location to indicate a range},
8986   see={locationlist}
8987 }
8988
8989 @index{pagenumber,
8990   name={page number},
8991   category={phrase},
8992   description={the number identifying a particular page}
8993 }
8994
8995 @index{multipleencaps,
8996   name={multiple encaps},
8997   category={phrase},
8998   description={a warning issued by
8999 \glshyperlink{makeindex} when the same page number is indexed
9000 with different encap values}
9001 }
9002
9003 @index{inputencoding,
9004   name={input encoding},
9005   category={phrase},
9006   description={the character encoding used
9007 in the document source code}
9008 }
9009
9010 @index{fontencoding,
9011   name={font encoding},
9012   category={phrase},
9013   description={the encoding used by the document
9014 font}}

```

```

9015 }
9016
9017 @index{extendedLatincharacters,
9018   name={extended Latin characters},
9019   category={phrase},
9020   description={Latin characters outside the basic ASCII set}
9021 }
9022
9023 @index{cupoftea,
9024   name={cup of tea},
9025   category={phrase},
9026   description={an expression indicating what one likes
9027 or is interested in}
9028 }
9029
9030 @index{whistlestoptour,
9031   name={whistle-stop tour},
9032   category={phrase},
9033   description={a series of short visits to different places}
9034 }
9035
9036 @index{numbergroup,
9037   name={number group},
9038   category={phrase},
9039   description={a group associated with numbers}
9040 }
9041
9042 @index{primenumber,
9043   name={prime number},
9044   category={phrase},
9045   description={a number that is only divisible by itself and 1}
9046 }
9047
9048 @index{holdmybreath,
9049   name={hold my breath},
9050   category={phrase},
9051   description={stop breathing temporarily, also used as an expression to in-
9052 dicate a state of anticipation or
9053 suspense}
9054 }
9055 @index{lettergroups,
9056   name={letter groups},
9057   category={phrase},
9058   description={groups associated with letters}
9059 }
9060
9061 @index{Onceuponatime,
9062   name={Once upon a time},

```

```

9063 category={phrase},
9064 description={an expression commonly used at
9065 the start of fairy tales}
9066 }
9067
9068 @index{acrossthepond,
9069 name={across the pond},
9070 category={phrase},
9071 description={colloquial expression indicating
9072 the other side of the Atlantic}
9073 }
9074
9075 @index{badform,
9076 name={bad form},
9077 category={phrase},
9078 description={an offence against accepted behaviour}
9079 }
9080
9081 @index{MontyPython,
9082 name={Monty Python},
9083 category={phrase},
9084 description={a British surreal comedy group}
9085 }
9086
9087 @index{magicincantation,
9088 name={magic incantation},
9089 category={phrase},
9090 description={words used to create a magical effect}
9091 }
9092
9093 @index{commonknowledge,
9094 name={common knowledge},
9095 category={phrase},
9096 description={something widely known}
9097 }
9098
9099 @index{intrepidhero,
9100 name={intrepid hero},
9101 category={phrase},
9102 description={a hero known for his boldness and bravery}
9103 }
9104
9105 @index{sealion,
9106 name={sea lion},
9107 category={phrase},
9108 description={a type of large seal}
9109 }
9110
9111 @index{sealantgun,

```

```
9112 name={sealant gun},  
9113 category={phrase},  
9114 description={a device used for applying sealant}  
9115 }  
9116  
9117 @index{zootsuit,  
9118 name={zoot suit},  
9119 category={phrase},  
9120 description={a suit typically having a long loose  
9121 jacket and high-waisted trousers}  
9122 }  
9123  
9124 @index{anonymousreviewer,  
9125 name={anonymous reviewer},  
9126 category={phrase},  
9127 description={an unnamed reviewer}  
9128 }  
9129  
9130 @index{yulelog,  
9131 name={yule log},  
9132 category={phrase},  
9133 description={a large log traditionally burnt on  
9134 Christmas Eve or a log-shaped chocolate cake}  
9135 }  
9136  
9137 @index{vicepresident,  
9138 name={vice-president},  
9139 category={phrase},  
9140 description={a president's deputy}  
9141 }  
9142  
9143 @index{viceadmiral,  
9144 name={vice admiral},  
9145 category={phrase},  
9146 description={a high rank of naval officer}  
9147 }  
9148  
9149 @index{Victoriaplum,  
9150 name={Victoria plum},  
9151 category={phrase},  
9152 description={a large, red, dessert plum}  
9153 }  
9154  
9155 @index{Victoriasponge,  
9156 name={Victoria sponge},  
9157 category={phrase},  
9158 description={a sponge cake consisting of two  
9159 layers with jam filling in between}  
9160 }
```

```

9161
9162 @index{viceversa,
9163   name={vice versa},
9164   category={phrase},
9165   description={reversing the order of the items just mentioned}
9166 }
9167
9168 @index{vicechancellor,
9169   name={vice chancellor},
9170   category={phrase},
9171   description={a deputy chancellor of a
9172 British university in charge of its administration}
9173 }
9174
9175 @index{letterordering,
9176   name={letter ordering},
9177   category={phrase},
9178   description={ordering according to the
9179 individual characters}
9180 }
9181
9182 @index{wordordering,
9183   name={word ordering},
9184   category={phrase},
9185   description={ordering according to the
9186 language or locale's definition of words}
9187 }
9188
9189 @index{commercialworld,
9190   name={commercial world, the},
9191   text={the commercial world},
9192   category={phrase},
9193   description={pertaining to commerce}
9194 }
9195
9196 @index{farawayland,
9197   name={far away land, a},
9198   text={a far away land},
9199   category={phrase},
9200   description={somewhere that's far away; a
9201 term often used in fairy tales}
9202 }
9203
9204 @index{GoldenArara,
9205   name={Golden Arara, the},
9206   text={the Golden Arara},
9207   category={phrase},
9208   description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9209 }

```

```

9210
9211 @index{MightyHelmofKnuth,
9212   name={Mighty Helm of Knuth, the},
9213   text={the Mighty Helm of Knuth},
9214   category={phrase},
9215   description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9216 }
9217
9218 @index{LegendarySword,
9219   name={Legendary Sword, the},
9220   text={the Legendary Sword},
9221   category={phrase},
9222   description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9223 }
9224
9225 @index{BogofEternalGlossaries,
9226   name={Bog of Eternal Glossaries, the},
9227   text={the Bog of Eternal Glossaries},
9228   category={phrase},
9229   description={a made-up place in the dummy text}
9230 }
9231
9232 @index{DreadValeoftheEditors,
9233   name={Dread Vale of the Editors, the},
9234   text={the Dread Vale of the Editors},
9235   category={phrase},
9236   description={a made-up place in the dummy text}
9237 }
9238
9239 @index{butterfliesofchaos,
9240   name={butterflies of chaos, the},
9241   text={the butterflies of chaos},
9242   category={phrase},
9243   description={the butterfly effect is a popular method of describing aspects of chaos theory}
9244 }
9245
9246 @index{End,
9247   name={End, The},
9248   text={The End},
9249   category={phrase},
9250   description={denotes the end of a story, especially fairy tales}
9251 }
9252
9253 @index{locationlist.pageseparator,
9254   name={page separator},
9255   parent={locationlist},
9256   category={phrase},
9257   description={symbol used to separate page references}

```

```

9258 }
9259
9260 @index{locationlist.rangeseparator,
9261   name={range separator},
9262   parent={locationlist},
9263   category={phrase},
9264   description={symbol used to mark page range references}
9265 }
9266
9267 @index{motjuste,
9268   name={mot juste},
9269   description={the most appropriate word}
9270 }
9271
9272 @index{Poland,
9273   name={Poland},
9274   category={place},
9275   description={an Eastern European country}
9276 }
9277
9278 @index{places.Poland,
9279   name={Poland},
9280   parent={places},
9281   category={place},
9282   description={an Eastern European country}
9283 }
9284
9285 @index{Glasgow,
9286   name={Glasgow},
9287   category={place},
9288   description={a Scottish city}
9289 }
9290
9291 @index{places.Glasgow,
9292   name={Glasgow},
9293   parent={places},
9294   category={place},
9295   description={a Scottish city}
9296 }
9297
9298 @index{Iceland,
9299   name={Iceland},
9300   category={place},
9301   description={a Nordic island nation}
9302 }
9303
9304 @index{places.Iceland,
9305   name={Iceland},
9306   parent={places},

```

```

9307   category={place},
9308   description={a Nordic island nation}
9309 }
9310
9311 @index{Nghaerdydd,
9312   name={Nghaerdydd},
9313   category={place},
9314   description={Cardiff}
9315 }
9316
9317 @index{places.Nghaerdydd,
9318   name={Nghaerdydd},
9319   parent={places},
9320   category={place},
9321   description={Cardiff}
9322 }
9323
9324 @index{Nghymru,
9325   name={Nghymru},
9326   category={place},
9327   description={Wales}
9328 }
9329
9330 @index{places.Nghymru,
9331   name={Nghymru},
9332   parent={places},
9333   category={place},
9334   description={Wales}
9335 }
9336
9337 @index{Ffestiniog,
9338   name={Ffestiniog},
9339   category={place},
9340   description={a place in Wales}
9341 }
9342
9343 @index{places.Ffestiniog,
9344   name={Ffestiniog},
9345   parent={places},
9346   category={place},
9347   description={a place in Wales}
9348 }
9349
9350 @index{BogofEternalStench,
9351   name={Bog of Eternal Stench, the},
9352   text={the Bog of Eternal Stench},
9353   category={place},
9354   description={place in the film \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
9355 }

```

```

9356
9357 @index{places.BogofEternalStench,
9358   name={Bog of Eternal Stench, the},
9359   text={the Bog of Eternal Stench},
9360   parent={places},
9361   category={place},
9362   description={place in the film \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
9363 }
9364
9365 @index{JamesJoyce,
9366   name={Joyce, James},
9367   text={James Joyce},
9368   category={person},
9369   description={an author}
9370 }
9371
9372 @index{people.JamesJoyce,
9373   name={Joyce, James},
9374   text={James Joyce},
9375   parent={people},
9376   category={person},
9377   description={an author}
9378 }
9379
9380 @index{DonaldKnuth,
9381   name={Knuth, Donald},
9382   text={Donald Knuth},
9383   category={person},
9384   description={creator of \TeX}
9385 }
9386
9387 @index{people.DonaldKnuth,
9388   name={Knuth, Donald},
9389   text={Donald Knuth},
9390   parent={people},
9391   category={person},
9392   description={creator of \TeX}
9393 }
9394
9395 @index{PauloCereda,
9396   name={Cereda, Paulo},
9397   text={Paulo Cereda},
9398   category={person},
9399   description={creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}
9400 }
9401
9402 @index{people.PauloCereda,
9403   name={Cereda, Paulo},
9404   text={Paulo Cereda},

```

```

9405 parent={people},
9406 category={person},
9407 description={creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}
9408 }
9409
9410 @index{SirQuackalot,
9411 name={Quackalot, Sir},
9412 text={Sir Quackalot},
9413 category={person},
9414 description={fictitious character}
9415 }
9416
9417 @index{people.SirQuackalot,
9418 name={Quackalot, Sir},
9419 text={Sir Quackalot},
9420 parent={people},
9421 category={person},
9422 description={fictitious character}
9423 }
9424
9425 @index{theFairyGoose,
9426 name={Fairy Goose, the},
9427 text={the Fairy Goose},
9428 category={person},
9429 description={fictitious character}
9430 }
9431
9432 @index{people.theFairyGoose,
9433 name={Fairy Goose, the},
9434 text={the Fairy Goose},
9435 parent={people},
9436 category={person},
9437 description={fictitious character}
9438 }
9439
9440 @index{DavidCarlisle,
9441 name={Carlisle, David},
9442 text={David Carlisle},
9443 category={person},
9444 description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9445 }
9446
9447 @index{people.DavidCarlisle,
9448 name={Carlisle, David},
9449 text={David Carlisle},
9450 parent={people},
9451 category={person},
9452 description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9453 }

```

```

9454
9455 @index{JosephWright,
9456   name={Wright, Joseph},
9457   text={Joseph Wright},
9458   category={person},
9459   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9460 }
9461
9462 @index{people.JosephWright,
9463   name={Wright, Joseph},
9464   text={Joseph Wright},
9465   parent={people},
9466   category={person},
9467   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9468 }
9469
9470 @index{Ulysses,
9471   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Ulysses}},
9472   category={book},
9473   description={a modernist novel by James Joyce}
9474 }
9475
9476 @index{books.Ulysses,
9477   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Ulysses}},
9478   parent={books},
9479   category={book},
9480   description={a modernist novel by James Joyce}
9481 }
9482
9483 @index{SirQuackalotandtheGoldenArara,
9484   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}},
9485   category={book},
9486   description={a fictitious book}
9487 }
9488
9489 @index{books.SirQuackalotandtheGoldenArara,
9490   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}},
9491   parent={books},
9492   category={book},
9493   description={a fictitious book}
9494 }
9495
9496 @index{SirQuackalotandtheHyperLakeofDoom,
9497   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}},
9498   category={book},
9499   description={a fictitious book}
9500 }
9501
9502 @index{books.SirQuackalotandtheHyperLakeofDoom,

```

```

9503 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}},
9504 parent={books},
9505 category={book},
9506 description={a fictitious book}
9507 }
9508
9509 @index{CompactOxfordEnglishDictionary,
9510 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}},
9511 category={book},
9512 description={a dictionary}
9513 }
9514
9515 @index{books.CompactOxfordEnglishDictionary,
9516 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}},
9517 parent={books},
9518 category={book},
9519 description={a dictionary}
9520 }
9521
9522 @index{HitchhikersGuidetotheGalaxy,
9523 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy, the}},
9524 text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}},
9525 category={book},
9526 description={a comedy series by Douglas Adams, originally created for ra-
dio but later
9527 adapted to book, TV and film}
9528 }
9529
9530 @index{books.HitchhikersGuidetotheGalaxy,
9531 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy, the}},
9532 text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}},
9533 parent={books},
9534 category={book},
9535 description={a comedy series by Douglas Adams, originally created for ra-
dio but later
9536 adapted to book, TV and film}
9537 }
9538
9539 @index{AdventuresofSirQuackalot,
9540 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Adventures of Sir Quackalot, the}},
9541 text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Adventures of Sir Quackalot}},
9542 category={book},
9543 description={a fictitious book}
9544 }
9545
9546 @index{books.AdventuresofSirQuackalot,
9547 name={\tstidxbookfmt{Adventures of Sir Quackalot, the}},
9548 text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Adventures of Sir Quackalot}},
9549 parent={books},

```

```

9550   category={book},
9551   description={a fictitious book}
9552 }
9553
9554 @index{Labyrinth,
9555   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Labyrinth}},
9556   category={film},
9557   description={a musical fantasy film}
9558 }
9559
9560 @index{films.Labyrinth,
9561   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Labyrinth}},
9562   parent={films},
9563   category={film},
9564   description={a musical fantasy film}
9565 }
9566
9567 @index{ThirdMan,
9568   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Third Man, The}},
9569   text={\tstidxfilmfmt{The Third Man}},
9570   category={film},
9571   description={a British film noir}
9572 }
9573
9574 @index{films.ThirdMan,
9575   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Third Man, The}},
9576   text={\tstidxfilmfmt{The Third Man}},
9577   parent={films},
9578   category={film},
9579   description={a British film noir}
9580 }
9581
9582 @index{TeX,
9583   name={\TeX},
9584   category={symbol},
9585   description={a typesetting system created by Donald Knuth}
9586 }
9587
9588 @index{fx,
9589   name={$f(\vec{x})$},
9590   text={f(\vec{x})},
9591   category={math},
9592   description={a function of $x$}
9593 }
9594
9595 @index{n,
9596   name={$n$},
9597   text={n},
9598   category={math},

```

```

9599   description={an integer}
9600 }
9601
9602 @index{E,
9603   name={$E$},
9604   text={E},
9605   category={math},
9606   description={energy}
9607 }
9608
9609 @index{testidxpackage,
9610   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx} package},
9611   text={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx}},
9612   category={package},
9613   description={package that produces dummy text for testing
9614 index styles and indexing applications}
9615 }
9616
9617 @index{packages.testidxpackage,
9618   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx}},
9619   parent={packages},
9620   category={package},
9621   description={package that produces dummy text for testing
9622 index styles and indexing applications}
9623 }
9624
9625 @index{testidxglossariespackage,
9626   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries} package},
9627   text={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries}},
9628   category={package},
9629   description={package that produces dummy text
9630 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate
9631 with the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} or
9632 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
9633 }
9634
9635 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage,
9636   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries}},
9637   parent={packages},
9638   category={package},
9639   description={package that produces dummy text
9640 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate
9641 with the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} or
9642 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
9643 }
9644
9645 @index{glossariespackage,
9646   name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries} package},
9647   text={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries}},

```

```

9648 category={package},
9649 description={a package for creating glossaries or lists
9650 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
9651 }
9652
9653 @index{packages.glossariespackage,
9654 name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries}},
9655 parent={packages},
9656 category={package},
9657 description={a package for creating glossaries or lists
9658 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
9659 }
9660
9661 @index{glossariesextrapackage,
9662 name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra} package},
9663 text={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra}},
9664 category={package},
9665 description={an extension to the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} pack-
age}
9666 }
9667
9668 @index{packages.glossariesextrapackage,
9669 name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra}},
9670 parent={packages},
9671 category={package},
9672 description={an extension to the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} pack-
age}
9673 }
9674
9675 @index{hyperrefpackage,
9676 name={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref} package},
9677 text={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref}},
9678 category={package},
9679 description={a package that provides extensive support for hypertext}
9680 }
9681
9682 @index{packages.hyperrefpackage,
9683 name={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref}},
9684 parent={packages},
9685 category={package},
9686 description={a package that provides extensive support for hypertext}
9687 }
9688
9689 @index{lipsumpackage,
9690 name={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum} package},
9691 text={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum}},
9692 category={package},
9693 description={a package that generates dummy text}
9694 }

```

```

9695
9696 @index{packages.lipsumpackage,
9697   name={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum}},
9698   parent={packages},
9699   category={package},
9700   description={a package that generates dummy text}
9701 }
9702
9703 @index{inputencpackage,
9704   name={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc} package},
9705   text={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc}},
9706   category={package},
9707   description={a package that can be used to identify the document
9708 encoding}
9709 }
9710
9711 @index{packages.inputencpackage,
9712   name={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc}},
9713   parent={packages},
9714   category={package},
9715   description={a package that can be used to identify the document
9716 encoding}
9717 }
9718
9719 @index{fontencpackage,
9720   name={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc} package},
9721   text={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc}},
9722   category={package},
9723   description={a package that can be used to set the font
9724 encoding},
9725  seealso={inputencpackage}
9726 }
9727
9728 @index{packages.fontencpackage,
9729   name={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc}},
9730   parent={packages},
9731   category={package},
9732   description={a package that can be used to set the font encoding}
9733 }
9734
9735 @index{amsmathpackage,
9736   name={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath} package},
9737   text={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath}},
9738   category={package},
9739   description={a package that provides AMS mathematical
9740 facilities}
9741 }
9742
9743 @index{packages.amsmathpackage,

```

```

9744 name={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath}},
9745 parent={packages},
9746 category={package},
9747 description={a package that provides AMS mathematical
9748 facilities}
9749 }
9750
9751 @index{amssymbpackage,
9752 name={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb} package},
9753 text={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb}},
9754 category={package},
9755 description={a package that provides mathematical
9756 symbols}
9757 }
9758
9759 @index{packages.amssymbpackage,
9760 name={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb}},
9761 parent={packages},
9762 category={package},
9763 description={a package that provides mathematical
9764 symbols}
9765 }
9766
9767 @index{longtablepackage,
9768 name={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable} package},
9769 text={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable}},
9770 category={package},
9771 description={a package that allows tables to flow over
9772 page boundaries}
9773 }
9774
9775 @index{packages.longtablepackage,
9776 name={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable}},
9777 parent={packages},
9778 category={package},
9779 description={a package that allows tables to flow over
9780 page boundaries}
9781 }
9782
9783 @index{testidxglossariespackage.extra,
9784 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{extra}},
9785 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9786 category={packageoption},
9787 description={load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
9788 }
9789
9790 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.extra,
9791 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{extra}},
9792 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},

```

```

9793 category={packageoption},
9794 description={load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
9795 }
9796
9797 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noextra,
9798 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noextra}},
9799 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9800 category={packageoption},
9801 description={don't load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage}
9802 package (only load \glshyperlink{glossariespackage})}
9803 }
9804
9805 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noextra,
9806 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noextra}},
9807 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9808 category={packageoption},
9809 description={don't load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage}
9810 package (only load \glshyperlink{glossariespackage})}
9811 }
9812
9813 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noseekey,
9814 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noseekey}},
9815 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9816 category={packageoption},
9817 description={don't use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-
    referencing (use
9818 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
9819 }
9820
9821 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noseekey,
9822 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noseekey}},
9823 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9824 category={packageoption},
9825 description={don't use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-
    referencing (use
9826 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
9827 }
9828
9829 @index{testidxglossariespackage.seekey,
9830 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{seekey}},
9831 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9832 category={packageoption},
9833 description={use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
9834 }
9835
9836 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.seekey,
9837 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{seekey}},
9838 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9839 category={packageoption},

```

```

9840   description={use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
9841 }
9842
9843 @index{testidxglossariespackage.xindy,
9844   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{xindy}},
9845   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9846   category={packageoption},
9847   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyperlink{xindy}
9848 as the indexing application}
9849 }
9850
9851 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.xindy,
9852   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{xindy}},
9853   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9854   category={packageoption},
9855   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyperlink{xindy}
9856 as the indexing application}
9857 }
9858
9859 @index{testidxglossariespackage.tex,
9860   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{tex}},
9861   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9862   category={packageoption},
9863   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX\ to
9864 sort and collate the entries}
9865 }
9866
9867 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.tex,
9868   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{tex}},
9869   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9870   category={packageoption},
9871   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX\ to
9872 sort and collate the entries}
9873 }
9874
9875 @index{testidxglossariespackage.bib2gls,
9876   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}},
9877   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9878   category={packageoption},
9879   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package to use
9880 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
9881 }
9882
9883 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.bib2gls,
9884   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}},
9885   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},

```

```

9886 category={packageoption},
9887 description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} pack-
age to use
9888 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
9889 }
9890
9891 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noglsnumbers,
9892 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noglsnumbers}},
9893 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9894 category={packageoption},
9895 description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=false} option to the
9896 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9897 }
9898
9899 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noglsnumbers,
9900 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noglsnumbers}},
9901 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9902 category={packageoption},
9903 description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=false} option to the
9904 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9905 }
9906
9907 @index{testidxglossariespackage.glsnumbers,
9908 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers}},
9909 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9910 category={packageoption},
9911 description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=true} option to the
9912 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9913 }
9914
9915 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.glsnumbers,
9916 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers}},
9917 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9918 category={packageoption},
9919 description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=true} option to the
9920 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9921 }
9922
9923 @index{testidxglossariespackage.verbose,
9924 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
9925 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9926 category={packageoption},
9927 description={write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9928 }
9929
9930 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.verbose,
9931 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
9932 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9933 category={packageoption},

```

```

9934   description={write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9935 }
9936
9937 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noverbose,
9938   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
9939   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9940   category={packageoption},
9941   description={don't write information about the test entries in the tran-
9942   script file}
9943 }
9944 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noverbose,
9945   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
9946   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9947   category={packageoption},
9948   description={don't write information about the test entries in the tran-
9949   script file}
9950 }
9951 @index{testidxglossariespackage.desc,
9952   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{desc}},
9953   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9954   category={packageoption},
9955   description={add descriptions to the dummy entries}
9956 }
9957
9958 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.desc,
9959   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{desc}},
9960   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9961   category={packageoption},
9962   description={add descriptions to the dummy entries}
9963 }
9964
9965 @index{testidxpackage.hidemarks,
9966   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidemarks}},
9967   parent={testidxpackage},
9968   category={packageoption},
9969   description={hide the marks showing where the indexing is occurring}
9970 }
9971
9972 @index{packages.testidxpackage.hidemarks,
9973   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidemarks}},
9974   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
9975   category={packageoption},
9976   description={hide the marks showing where the indexing is occurring}
9977 }
9978
9979 @index{testidxpackage.showmarks,
9980   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{showmarks}}},

```

```

9981 parent={testidxpackage},
9982 category={packageoption},
9983 description={mark where the indexing is occurring}
9984 }
9985
9986 @index{packages.testidxpackage.showmarks,
9987 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{showmarks}},
9988 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
9989 category={packageoption},
9990 description={mark where the indexing is occurring}
9991 }
9992
9993 @index{testidxpackage.notestencaps,
9994 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{notestencaps}},
9995 parent={testidxpackage},
9996 category={packageoption},
9997 description={don't use the test encaps}
9998 }
9999
10000 @index{packages.testidxpackage.notestencaps,
10001 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{notestencaps}},
10002 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10003 category={packageoption},
10004 description={don't use the test encaps}
10005 }
10006
10007 @index{testidxpackage.verbose,
10008 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
10009 parent={testidxpackage},
10010 category={packageoption},
10011 description={show the index commands in the document text}
10012 }
10013
10014 @index{packages.testidxpackage.verbose,
10015 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
10016 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10017 category={packageoption},
10018 description={show the index commands in the document text}
10019 }
10020
10021 @index{testidxpackage.noverbose,
10022 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
10023 parent={testidxpackage},
10024 category={packageoption},
10025 description={don't show the index commands in the document text}
10026 }
10027
10028 @index{packages.testidxpackage.noverbose,
10029 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},

```

```

10030 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10031 category={packageoption},
10032 description={don't show the index commands in the document text}
10033 }
10034
10035 @index{testidxpackage.digraphs,
10036 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{digraphs}\ },
10037 parent={testidxpackage},
10038 category={packageoption},
10039 description={use glyphs instead of the two-character digraphs for cer-
tain words}
10040 }
10041
10042 @index{packages.testidxpackage.digraphs,
10043 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{digraphs}\ },
10044 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10045 category={packageoption},
10046 description={use glyphs instead of the two-character digraphs for cer-
tain words}
10047 }
10048
10049 @index{testidxpackage.german,
10050 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{german}\ },
10051 parent={testidxpackage},
10052 category={packageoption},
10053 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to al-
low the
10054 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10055 }
10056
10057 @index{packages.testidxpackage.german,
10058 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{german}\ },
10059 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10060 category={packageoption},
10061 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to al-
low the
10062 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10063 }
10064
10065 @index{testidxpackage.ngerman,
10066 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{ngerman}\ },
10067 parent={testidxpackage},
10068 category={packageoption},
10069 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to al-
low the
10070 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10071 }
10072
10073 @index{packages.testidxpackage.ngerman,

```

```

10074   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{ngerman}},
10075   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10076   category={packageoption},
10077   description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to al-
    low the
10078 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10079 }
10080
10081 @index{testidxpackage.sanitize,
10082   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10083   parent={testidxpackage},
10084   category={packageoption},
10085   description={sanitize the sort value before passing it to the index-
    ing command}
10086 }
10087
10088 @index{packages.testidxpackage.sanitize,
10089   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10090   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10091   category={packageoption},
10092   description={sanitize the sort value before passing it to the index-
    ing command}
10093 }
10094
10095 @index{testidxglossariespackage.sanitize,
10096   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10097   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10098   category={packageoption},
10099   description={sanitize the sort value}
10100 }
10101
10102 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.sanitize,
10103   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10104   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10105   category={packageoption},
10106   description={sanitize the sort value}
10107 }
10108
10109 @index{testidxpackage.nosanitize,
10110   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10111   parent={testidxpackage},
10112   category={packageoption},
10113   description={don't sanitize the sort value before passing it to the in-
    dexing command}
10114 }
10115
10116 @index{packages.testidxpackage.nosanitize,
10117   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10118   parent={packages.testidxpackage},

```

```

10119 category={packageoption},
10120 description={don't sanitize the sort value before passing it to the in-
dexing command}
10121 }
10122
10123 @index{testidxglossariespackage.nosanitize,
10124 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10125 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10126 category={packageoption},
10127 description={don't sanitize the sort value}
10128 }
10129
10130 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.nosanitize,
10131 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10132 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10133 category={packageoption},
10134 description={don't sanitize the sort value}
10135 }
10136
10137 @index{testidxpackage.prefix,
10138 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}},
10139 parent={testidxpackage},
10140 category={packageoption},
10141 description={insert a prefix before the sort value for certain sym-
bols}
10142 }
10143
10144 @index{packages.testidxpackage.prefix,
10145 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}},
10146 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10147 category={packageoption},
10148 description={insert a prefix before the sort value for certain sym-
bols}
10149 }
10150
10151 @index{testidxpackage.noprefix,
10152 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noprefix}},
10153 parent={testidxpackage},
10154 category={packageoption},
10155 description={don't insert a prefix before the sort value for certain sym-
bols}
10156 }
10157
10158 @index{packages.testidxpackage.noprefix,
10159 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noprefix}},
10160 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10161 category={packageoption},
10162 description={don't insert a prefix before the sort value for certain sym-
bols}

```

```

10163 }
10164
10165 @index{testidxpackage.nostripaccents,
10166   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10167   parent={testidxpackage},
10168   category={packageoption},
10169   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10170 ASCII mode}
10171 }
10172
10173 @index{packages.testidxpackage.nostripaccents,
10174   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10175   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10176   category={packageoption},
10177   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10178 ASCII mode}
10179 }
10180
10181 @index{testidxpackage.stripaccents,
10182   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10183   parent={testidxpackage},
10184   category={packageoption},
10185   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10186 ASCII mode}
10187 }
10188
10189 @index{packages.testidxpackage.stripaccents,
10190   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10191   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10192   category={packageoption},
10193   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10194 ASCII mode}
10195 }
10196
10197 @index{testidxglossariespackage.nostripaccents,
10198   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10199   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10200   category={packageoption},
10201   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10202 ASCII mode}
10203 }
10204
10205 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.nostripaccents,
10206   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10207   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10208   category={packageoption},
10209   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10210 ASCII mode}
10211 }

```

```

10212
10213 @index{testidxglossariespackage.stripaccents,
10214   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10215   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10216   category={packageoption},
10217   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10218 ASCII mode}
10219 }
10220
10221 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.stripaccents,
10222   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10223   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10224   category={packageoption},
10225   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10226 ASCII mode}
10227 }
10228
10229 @index{hyperrefpackage.hidelinks,
10230   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidelinks}},
10231   parent={hyperrefpackage},
10232   category={packageoption},
10233   description={don't use a visual effect to show the hyperlinks}
10234 }
10235
10236 @index{packages.hyperrefpackage.hidelinks,
10237   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidelinks}},
10238   parent={packages.hyperrefpackage},
10239   category={packageoption},
10240   description={don't use a visual effect to show the hyperlinks}
10241 }
10242
10243 @index{fontencpackage.T1,
10244   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{T1}},
10245   parent={fontencpackage},
10246   category={packageoption},
10247   description={set the font encoding to T1}
10248 }
10249
10250 @index{packages.fontencpackage.T1,
10251   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{T1}},
10252   parent={packages.fontencpackage},
10253   category={packageoption},
10254   description={set the font encoding to T1}
10255 }
10256
10257 @index{theindexenvironment,
10258   name={\tstidxenvfmt{theindex} environment},
10259   text={\tstidxenvfmt{theindex}},
10260   category={environment},

```

```

10261   description={environment used to display an index}
10262 }
10263
10264 @index{alignenvironment,
10265   name={\tstidxenvfmt{align} environment},
10266   text={\tstidxenvfmt{align}}},
10267   category={environment},
10268   description={environment provided by the
10269 \glshyperlink{amsmathpackage} package to align equations}
10270 }
10271
10272 @index{eqnarrayenvironment,
10273   name={\tstidxenvfmt{eqnarray} environment},
10274   text={\tstidxenvfmt{eqnarray}}},
10275   category={environment},
10276   description={environment provided by the \LaTeX\ kernel to align equa-
10277 tions}
10278 }
10279 @index{bib2gls,
10280   name={\tstidxappfmt{bib2gls}},
10281   category={application},
10282   description={an indexing application designed
10283 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
10284 }
10285
10286 @index{applications.bib2gls,
10287   name={\tstidxappfmt{bib2gls}},
10288   parent={applications},
10289   category={application},
10290   description={an indexing application designed
10291 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
10292 }
10293
10294 @index{makeindex,
10295   name={\tstidxappfmt{makeindex}},
10296   category={application},
10297   description={an indexing application}
10298 }
10299
10300 @index{applications.makeindex,
10301   name={\tstidxappfmt{makeindex}},
10302   parent={applications},
10303   category={application},
10304   description={an indexing application}
10305 }
10306
10307 @index{xindy,
10308   name={\tstidxappfmt{xindy}},
```

```

10309 category={application},
10310 description={a highly-configurable indexing application with
10311 localisation support}
10312 }
10313
10314 @index{applications.xindy,
10315 name={\tstidxappfmt{xindy}\}, 
10316 parent={applications},
10317 category={application},
10318 description={a highly-configurable indexing application with
10319 localisation support}
10320 }
10321
10322 @index{texdoc,
10323 name={\tstidxappfmt{texdoc}\},
10324 category={application},
10325 description={an application for viewing documentation
10326 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
10327 }
10328
10329 @index{applications.texdoc,
10330 name={\tstidxappfmt{texdoc}\},
10331 parent={applications},
10332 category={application},
10333 description={an application for viewing documentation
10334 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
10335 }
10336
10337 @index{arara,
10338 name={\tstidxappfmt{arara}\},
10339 category={application},
10340 description={an automation tool for building documents}
10341 }
10342
10343 @index{applications.arara,
10344 name={\tstidxappfmt{arara}\},
10345 parent={applications},
10346 category={application},
10347 description={an automation tool for building documents}
10348 }
10349
10350 @index{Perl,
10351 name={\tstidxappfmt{Perl}\},
10352 category={application},
10353 description={a scripting language}
10354 }
10355
10356 @index{applications.Perl,
10357 name={\tstidxappfmt{Perl}\},

```

```

10358 parent={applications},
10359 category={application},
10360 description={a scripting language}
10361 }
10362
10363 @index{makeglossaries,
10364 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries}},
10365 category={application},
10366 description={a Perl script provided with the
10367 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package that automatically runs
10368 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
10369 according to the document settings}
10370 }
10371
10372 @index{applications.makeglossaries,
10373 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries}},
10374 parent={applications},
10375 category={application},
10376 description={a Perl script provided with the
10377 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package that automatically runs
10378 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
10379 according to the document settings}
10380 }
10381
10382 @index{makeglossarieslite,
10383 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries-lite}},
10384 category={application},
10385 description={a light-weight Lua alternative to \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
10386 }
10387
10388 @index{applications.makeglossarieslite,
10389 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries-lite}},
10390 parent={applications},
10391 category={application},
10392 description={a light-weight Lua alternative to \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
10393 }
10394
10395 @index{Emacs,
10396 name={\tstidxappfmt{Emacs}},
10397 category={application},
10398 description={a text editor}
10399 }
10400
10401 @index{applications.Emacs,
10402 name={\tstidxappfmt{Emacs}},
10403 parent={applications},
10404 category={application},
10405 description={a text editor}
10406 }

```

```

10407
10408 @index{Vi,
10409   name={\tstidxappfmt{Vi}},
10410   category={application},
10411   description={a text editor}
10412 }
10413
10414 @index{applications.Vi,
10415   name={\tstidxappfmt{Vi}},
10416   parent={applications},
10417   category={application},
10418   description={a text editor}
10419 }
10420
10421 @index{xindy.Lswedish,
10422   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish}},
10423   parent={xindy},
10424   category={applicationoption},
10425   description={use the Swedish language module}
10426 }
10427
10428 @index{applications.xindy.Lswedish,
10429   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish}},
10430   parent={applications.xindy},
10431   category={applicationoption},
10432   description={use the Swedish language module}
10433 }
10434
10435 @index{Lswedish.xindyoption,
10436   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10437   category={applicationoption},
10438   description={use the Swedish language module}
10439 }
10440
10441 @index{xindy.Ldanish,
10442   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish}},
10443   parent={xindy},
10444   category={applicationoption},
10445   description={use the Danish language module}
10446 }
10447
10448 @index{applications.xindy.Ldanish,
10449   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish}},
10450   parent={applications.xindy},
10451   category={applicationoption},
10452   description={use the Danish language module}
10453 }
10454
10455 @index{Ldanish.xindyoption,

```

```

10456 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10457 category={applicationoption},
10458 description={use the Danish language module}
10459 }
10460
10461 @index{xindy.Lpolish,
10462 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish}},
10463 parent={xindy},
10464 category={applicationoption},
10465 description={use the Polish language module}
10466 }
10467
10468 @index{applications.xindy.Lpolish,
10469 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish}},
10470 parent={applications.xindy},
10471 category={applicationoption},
10472 description={use the Polish language module}
10473 }
10474
10475 @index{Lpolish.xindyoption,
10476 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10477 category={applicationoption},
10478 description={use the Polish language module}
10479 }
10480
10481 @index{xindy.Licelandic,
10482 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic}},
10483 parent={xindy},
10484 category={applicationoption},
10485 description={use the Icelandic language module}
10486 }
10487
10488 @index{applications.xindy.Licelandic,
10489 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic}},
10490 parent={applications.xindy},
10491 category={applicationoption},
10492 description={use the Icelandic language module}
10493 }
10494
10495 @index{Licelandic.xindyoption,
10496 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10497 category={applicationoption},
10498 description={use the Icelandic language module}
10499 }
10500
10501 @index{xindy.Lgermanduden,
10502 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden}},
10503 parent={xindy},
10504 category={applicationoption},

```

```

10505   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10506 }
10507
10508 @index{applications.xindy.Lgermanduden,
10509   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden}},
10510   parent={applications.xindy},
10511   category={applicationoption},
10512   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10513 }
10514
10515 @index{Lgermanduden.xindyoption,
10516   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10517   category={applicationoption},
10518   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10519 }
10520
10521 @index{xindy.Lgermandin5007,
10522   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007}},
10523   parent={xindy},
10524   category={applicationoption},
10525   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10526 }
10527
10528 @index{applications.xindy.Lgermandin5007,
10529   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007}},
10530   parent={applications.xindy},
10531   category={applicationoption},
10532   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10533 }
10534
10535 @index{Lgermandin5007.xindyoption,
10536   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10537   category={applicationoption},
10538   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10539 }
10540
10541 @index{xindy.Mord/letorder,
10542   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder}},
10543   parent={xindy},
10544   category={applicationoption},
10545   description={use the letter ordering module}
10546 }
10547
10548 @index{applications.xindy.Mord/letorder,
10549   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder}},
10550   parent={applications.xindy},
10551   category={applicationoption},
10552   description={use the letter ordering module}
10553 }

```

```

10554
10555 @index{Mord/letorder.xindyoption,
10556   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10557   category={applicationoption},
10558   description={use the letter ordering module}
10559 }
10560
10561 @index{makeindex.g,
10562   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g}},
10563   parent={makeindex},
10564   category={applicationoption},
10565   description={use the German setting that
10566 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10567 }
10568
10569 @index{applications.makeindex.g,
10570   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g}},
10571   parent={applications.makeindex},
10572   category={applicationoption},
10573   description={use the German setting that
10574 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10575 }
10576
10577 @index{g.makeindexoption,
10578   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g} (\tstidxappfmt{makeindex})},
10579   category={applicationoption},
10580   description={use the German setting that
10581 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10582 }
10583
10584 @index{makeindex.l,
10585   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-l}},
10586   parent={makeindex},
10587   category={applicationoption},
10588   description={use letter ordering}
10589 }
10590
10591 @index{applications.makeindex.l,
10592   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-l}},
10593   parent={applications.makeindex},
10594   category={applicationoption},
10595   description={use letter ordering}
10596 }
10597
10598 @index{l.makeindexoption,
10599   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-l} (\tstidxappfmt{makeindex})},
10600   category={applicationoption},
10601   description={use letter ordering}
10602 }

```

```

10603
10604 @index{tstidxencapi,
10605   name={\texttt{tstidxencapi} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapi})},
10606   text={\texttt{tstidxencapi}},
10607   category={encapcsn},
10608   description={first test encapsulation}}
10609 }
10610
10611 @index{encap.tstidxencapi,
10612   name={\texttt{encap.tstidxencapi}},
10613   parent={encap},
10614   category={encapcsn},
10615   description={first test encapsulation}}
10616 }
10617
10618 @index{tstidxencapii,
10619   name={\texttt{tstidxencapii} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapii})},
10620   text={\texttt{tstidxencapii}},
10621   category={encapcsn},
10622   description={second test encapsulation}}
10623 }
10624
10625 @index{encap.tstidxencapii,
10626   name={\texttt{encap.tstidxencapii}},
10627   parent={encap},
10628   category={encapcsn},
10629   description={second test encapsulation}}
10630 }
10631
10632 @index{tstidxencapiii,
10633   name={\texttt{tstidxencapiii} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapiii})},
10634   text={\texttt{tstidxencapiii}},
10635   category={encapcsn},
10636   description={third test encapsulation}}
10637 }
10638
10639 @index{encap.tstidxencapiii,
10640   name={\texttt{encap.tstidxencapiii}},
10641   parent={encap},
10642   category={encapcsn},
10643   description={third test encapsulation}}
10644 }
10645
10646 @index{cs.index,
10647   name={\tstidxcsfmt{index}},
10648   category={cs},
10649   description={write information to the external index file
10650 that will be processed by an indexing application (defined by the
10651 \LaTeX\ kernel)}}

```

```

10652 }
10653
10654 @index{cs.testidx,
10655   name={\tstidxcscfmt{testidx}},
10656   category={cs},
10657   description={produce the dummy text (defined in the
10658 \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10659 }
10660
10661 @index{cs.tstidxtoidx,
10662   name={\tstidxcscfmt{tstidxtoidx}},
10663   category={cs},
10664   description={switch back to the original definitions
10665 provided by the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (defined
10666 in the \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
10667 }
10668
10669 @index{cs.gls,
10670   name={\tstidxcscfmt{gls}},
10671   category={cs},
10672   description={reference a term defined by the
10673 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (displays text and performs
10674 indexing)}
10675 }
10676
10677 @index{cs.glspl,
10678   name={\tstidxcscfmt{glspl}},
10679   category={cs},
10680   description={as \glshyperlink{cs.gls} but displays the
10681 plural form}
10682 }
10683
10684 @index{cs.glsadd,
10685   name={\tstidxcscfmt{glsadd}},
10686   category={cs},
10687   description={indexes a term defined by the
10688 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any
10689 text)}
10690 }
10691
10692 @index{cs.glssee,
10693   name={\tstidxcscfmt{glssee}},
10694   category={cs},
10695   description={indexes a cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
10696 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any
10697 text)}
10698 }
10699
10700 @index{cs.glsxtrindexseealso,

```

```

10701 name={\tstidxcsfmt{glsxtrindexseealso}},
10702 category={cs},
10703 description={indexes a \tstidxqt{see also} cross-referenced term
10704 or terms
10705 defined by the
10706 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (but doesn't display
10707 any text)}
10708 }
10709
10710 @index{cs.glshyperlink,
10711   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glshyperlink}},
10712   category={cs},
10713   description={displays the text associated with a
10714 term (with a hyperlink if enabled) but doesn't perform
10715 any indexing (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
10716 package)}
10717 }
10718
10719 @index{cs.setglossarystyle,
10720   name={\tstidxcsfmt{setglossarystyle}},
10721   category={cs},
10722   description={sets the glossary style
10723 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
10724 }
10725
10726 @index{cs.tstidxfootnote,
10727   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxfootnote}},
10728   category={cs},
10729   description={produces a footnote
10730 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10731 }
10732
10733 @index{cs.footnote,
10734   name={\tstidxcsfmt{footnote}},
10735   category={cs},
10736   description={produces a footnote
10737 (defined by the \LaTeX\ kernel)}
10738 }
10739
10740 @index{cs.tstidxtext,
10741   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxtext}},
10742   category={cs},
10743   description={used to mark the sample text being indexed
10744 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10745 }
10746
10747 @index{cs.textcolor,
10748   name={\tstidxcsfmt{textcolor}},
10749   category={cs},

```

```

10750   description={displays the given text in the given colour
10751 (a colour package is required to enable this command)}
10752 }
10753
10754 @index{cs.glstreenamefmt,
10755   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glstreenamefmt}},
10756   category={cs},
10757   description={used to set the font for
10758 the name field in the tree-like glossary styles}
10759 }
10760
10761 @index{cs.tstindex,
10762   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstindex}},
10763   category={cs},
10764   description={used to index the sample text
10765 for the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (not for the
10766 \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
10767 }
10768
10769 @index{cs.GlsAddXdyAttribute,
10770   name={\tstidxcsfmt{GlsAddXdyAttribute}},
10771   category={cs},
10772   description={adds a \glshyperlink{xindy}
10773 attribute (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
10774 }
10775
10776 @index{cs.delimN,
10777   name={\tstidxcsfmt{delimN}},
10778   category={cs},
10779   description={page number separator used in the
10780 \glshyperlink{locationlist} (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} pack-
10781 age)}
10782
10783 @index{cs.delimR,
10784   name={\tstidxcsfmt{delimR}},
10785   category={cs},
10786   description={page range separator used in the
10787 \glshyperlink{locationlist} (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} pack-
10788 age)}
10789
10790 @index{cs.IeC,
10791   name={\tstidxcsfmt{IeC}},
10792   category={cs},
10793   description={used internally by the \glshyperlink{inputencpackage}
10794 package}
10795 }
10796

```

```

10797 @index{cs.tstidxindexmarkerprefix,
10798   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxindexmarkerprefix}},
10799   category={cs},
10800   description={prefix used in the
10801 sort key for markers if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
10802 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
10803 option)}
10804 }
10805
10806 @index{cs.tstidxindexmathsymprefix,
10807   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}},
10808   category={cs},
10809   description={prefix used in the
10810 sort key for mathematical symbols if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
10811 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
10812 option)}
10813 }
10814
10815 @index{cs.tstidxmakegloss,
10816   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxmakegloss}},
10817   category={cs},
10818   description={command used to load
10819 the files containing the sample glossary definitions
10820 and also use the appropriate command to initialise the indexing,
10821 depending on the package options}
10822 }
10823

```

Change History

1.1 (??)	\testidx: new	88	
\@tidx@par@i: new	122	\tstidx@closerange: new	90
\@tidx@par@ii: new	123	\tstidx@encap: new	90
\@tidx@par@iii: new	125	\tstidx@getlabel: new	92
\@tidx@par@iv: new	128	\tstidx@glossariespkg: new ...	79
\@tidx@par@vi: new	128	\tstidx@gls: new	90
\@tstidx@ifxeorlua: new	2	\tstidx@glseentry: new	90
\@tstidx@usemakegloss: new ...	87	\tstidx@glspostindex: new	92
\@tstidx@zapnonlabel: new	92	\tstidx@glspreindex: new	92
\@tstidxseeencap: new	40	\tstidx@label: new	90
\@tstindex: new	89	\tstidx@levelmarker: new	90
if@tstidx@setdescription: new	83	\tstidx@openrange: new	90
if@tstidx@useglsseekey: new ..	83	\tstidx@post@glstextformat:	
\iftstidxdiglyphs: new	4	new	90
\iftstidxprefix: new	5	\tstidx@pre@glstextformat: new	91
\seealso: new	97	\tstidx@range: new	90
\seename: new	97	\tstidx@seealso: new	97

\tstidx@setupglossaries: new .	79	\tstidxnewutfentry: new	111
\tstidx@setupglossariesextra: new	80	\tstidxnewutfperson: new	117
\tstidxasciibibfiles: new	81	\tstidxnewutfphrase: new	120
\tstidxbasebibfiles: new	81	\tstidxnewutfplace: new	120
\tstidxbibmakegloss: new	81	\tstidxnewutfword: new	119
\tstidxcs: new	89	\tstidxnewword: new	113
\tstidxdefaultmakegloss: new .	81	\tstidxnoidxmakegloss: new	81
\tstidxglyphfile: new	88	\tstidxphrasepl: new	27, 89
\tstidxgphword: new	31	\tstidxprintglossaries: new	80
\tstidxloadglsresource: new	82	\tstidxprintglossary: new	80
\tstidxloadsamples: new	81	\tstidxSetSeeAlsoEncap: new	40
\tstidxmakegloss: new	80	\tstidxSetSeeEncap: new	40
\tstidxnewapp: new	114	\tstidxtexfiles: new	80
\tstidxnewappopt: new	115	\tstidxtogls: new	87
\tstidxnewartbook: new	121	\tstidxtoidx: new	87
\tstidxnewartfilm: new	122	\tstidxutfbibfiles: new	81
\tstidxnewartphrase: new	117	\tstidxwordpl: new	26, 89
\tstidxnewartplace: new	120	\tstindexclosepost: new	94
\tstidxnewbook: new	121	\tstindexclosepre: new	96
\tstidxnewcs: new	113, 114	\tstindexopenpost: new	94
\tstidxnewdigraph: new	113	\tstindexopenpre: new	96
\tstidxnewencapcsn: new	114	\tstindexpost: new	93
\tstidxnewentry: new	89	\tstindexpre: new	95
\tstidxnewenv: new	114	\tstindexsee: new	97
\tstidxnewfilm: new	121	\tstindexstysee: new	23
\tstidxnewindexmarker: new	118	\tstindexsubsee: new	103
\tstidxnewmath: new	118	\tstseeref: new	98
\tstidxnewmathsym: new	119	\tstseeref: new	98
\tstidxnewnumber: new	116	\tstsubindexclosepost: new	100
\tstidxnewperson: new	117	\tstsubindexclosepre: new	102
\tstidxnewphrase: new	116	\tstsubindexopenpost: new	99
\tstidxnewplace: new	120	\tstsubindexopenpre: new	102
\tstidxnewsty: new	115	\tstsubindexpost: new	98
\tstidxnewstyopt: new	116	\tstsubindexpre: new	101
\tstidxnewsupphrase: new	117	\tstsubsubindexclosepost: new	106
\tstidxnewsupword: new	113	\tstsubsubindexclosepre: new	110
\tstidxnewsym: new	118	\tstsubsubindexopenpost: new	105
\tstidxnewtrigraph: new	113	\tstsubsubindexopenpre: new	109
\tstidxnewutfdigraph: new	119	\tstsubsubindexpost: new	104
		\tstsubsubindexpre: new	108

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	139, 140, 143, 158, 160, 162, 164, 165, 167
\"	7, 8, 69–71,

```

\' ..... 7, 8, 68–71, 132, 133, 138–140, 142, 155–159, 162–167 \@test@idx ..... 57
\, ..... 12, 13 \@testidx ..... 57, 88
\. ..... 7, 8, 70, 140, 163 \@testidx@block@sep ..... 57, 58, 88
\= ..... 7, 8 \@testidx@ifusebibgls ..... 83, 84, 131
\@@test@idx ..... 58 \@tidx@block@range ..... 57, 58
\@@tst@indexutfsee ..... 41 \@tidx@close@testidxsty .. 60, 78, 79
\@@tst@indexutfsee ..... 41 \@tidx@closerangepar ..... 63, 75, 128
\@@tst@subsubindexclosepost ... 52 \@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup ...
\@@tst@subsubindexclosepre ... 56 \@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup ...
\@@tst@subsubindexopenpost ... 50 \@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup .. 88, 131, 132
\@@tst@subsubindexopenpre ... 54 \@tidx@gls@par@i ..... 88, 122, 123
\@@tst@subsubindexpost ..... 49 \@tidx@gls@par@ii ..... 88, 123, 125
\@@tst@subsubindexpre ..... 53 \@tidx@gls@par@iii ..... 88, 125, 128
\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost ..... 52, 87, 88, 108 \@tidx@gls@par@iv ..... 88, 128
\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre .. 56, 87, 88, 111 \@tidx@gls@par@vi ..... 88, 129
\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost .. 50, 87, 88, 106 \@tidx@gls@sanitizenote ..... 88, 130
\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre .. 55, 87, 88, 110 \@tidx@gls@scriptnote ..... 88, 130
\@@tstidx@subsubindexpost ..... 49, 87, 88, 105 \@tidx@mathslettergroup .. 74, 87, 88
\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre ..... 53, 87, 88, 109 \@tidx@numberlettergroup . 73, 87, 88
\@empty ..... 15, 16, 36–40, 42–58, 90–110 \@tidx@openrangepar ..... 63, 75
\@end@test@idx ..... 57, 58 \@tidx@org@mathslettergroup 87, 132
\@firstofone ..... 3, 8 \@tidx@org@numberlettergroup 87, 131
\@firstoftwo ..... 3, 4, 6, 84 \@tidx@org@par@i ..... 87, 123
\@for ..... 57, 81, 97, 103 \@tidx@org@par@ii ..... 87, 125
\@glo@autosee ..... 85 \@tidx@org@par@iii ..... 87, 128
\@glo@label ..... 86 \@tidx@org@par@iv ..... 87, 128
\@glo@see ..... 86 \@tidx@org@par@vi ..... 87, 129
\@gobble ..... 3, 10–13, 67, 129 \@tidx@org@sanitizenote ..... 87, 130
\@halfwidth ..... 10–12 \@tidx@org@scriptnote ..... 87, 130
\@ifnextchar ..... 14– 17, 28–32, 36–50, 52, 53, 55, 56, 117, 119 \@tidx@par@i ..... 87, 88
\@ifpackageloaded ..... 6, 80, 89 \@tidx@par@ii ..... 87, 88
\@ifstar ..... 57, 59, 88 \@tidx@par@iii ..... 87, 88
\@ifundefined ..... 9, 40, 58, 93–95, 99, 100, 105–107 \@tidx@par@iv ..... 87, 88
\@namedef ..... 40 \@tidx@par@vi ..... 87, 88
\@ne ..... 58, 59 \@tidx@parctr ..... 58
\@newglossaryentryposthook ..... 86 \@tidx@sanitizenote ..... 72, 87, 88
\@nil ..... 57 \@tidx@scriptnote ..... 73, 74, 87, 88
\@nnil ..... 58 \@tidx@xdypar ..... 65, 66
\@onelvel@sanitize ..... 9, 13, 86 \@tst@idx@arg ..... 58
\@secondoftwo ..... 3, 4, 6, 83, 84 \@tst@idxthis ..... 97, 103
\@tst@indexutfsee ..... 41 \@tst@subindexclosepost .... 44
\@tst@subindexclosepre ..... 47
\@tst@subindexopenpost ..... 43
\@tst@subindexopenpre ..... 46
\@tst@subindexpost ..... 42
\@tst@subindexpre ..... 45
\@tst@subsubindexclosepost .... 52

```

\@tst@subsubindexclosepre 56 \@tstidx@if@inputenc 6
 \@tst@subsubindexopenpost 50 \@tstidx@if@notOT@ne 70, 71
 \@tst@subsubindexopenpre 54 \@tstidx@ifamsmath 10, 73
 \@tst@subsubindexpost 49 \@tstidx@ifamssymb 6, 74
 \@tst@subsubindexpre 53 \@tstidx@ifgerman 3, 71, 80, 83
 \@tstidx@OT@ne 6 \@tstidx@ifsanitize 4, 72, 85, 130
 \@tstidx@ascii 15, 16 \@tstidx@ifutfviii
 ... 5, 14, 15, 28, 40–42, 72, 81, 111, 112
 \@tstidx@ascilabel 111, 112 \@tstidx@ifxelua 2, 4
 \@tstidx@asciisort ... 15, 16, 111–113 \@tstidx@index@subsee 48
 \@tstidx@dodef 118, 119 \@tstidx@indexsubsee ... 48, 87, 88, 104
 \@tstidx@doidx 15, 16, 111–113 \@tstidx@label 90–111
 \@tstidx@enc 6 \@tstidx@name 86
 \@tstidx@encap 36–39, 42–
 47, 49–56, 90–96, 98–103, 105–109, 111 \@tstidx@org@cs 87, 90
 \@tstidx@entry 36–57 \@tstidx@org@index 87–89
 \@tstidx@gls@cs 88–90 \@tstidx@org@indexclosepost .. 87, 95
 \@tstidx@gls@index 89 \@tstidx@org@indexclosepre .. 87, 97
 \@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost ...
 88, 94, 95 \@tstidx@org@indexopenpost .. 87, 94
 \@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre 88, 96, 97 \@tstidx@org@indexopenpre .. 87, 96
 \@tstidx@gls@indexopenpost .. 88, 94 \@tstidx@org@indexpost 87, 94
 \@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre ... 88, 96 \@tstidx@org@indexpre 87, 96
 \@tstidx@gls@indexpost ... 88, 93, 94 \@tstidx@org@indexsee 87, 98
 \@tstidx@gls@indexpre 88, 95, 96 \@tstidx@org@indexsubsee ... 87, 104
 \@tstidx@gls@indexsee 88, 97, 98 \@tstidx@org@phrasepl 87, 89
 \@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee 88, 103, 104 \@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost
 87, 101 \@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre ..
 87, 103
 \@tstidx@gls@phrasepl 88, 89
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost
 88, 100, 101 \@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost ..
 87, 100
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre ..
 88, 102, 103 \@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre 87, 102
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost ..
 88, 99, 100 \@tstidx@org@subindexpost ... 87, 99
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre 88, 102 \@tstidx@org@subindexpre ... 87, 101
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexpost ... 88, 98, 99 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost
 87, 108
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexpre 88, 101, 102 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre
 87, 111
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost
 88, 106, 108 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost
 87, 106
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre
 88, 110, 111 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre
 87, 110
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost
 88, 105, 106 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexpost 87, 105
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre
 88, 109, 110 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre 87, 109
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost ..
 88, 104, 105 \@tstidx@org@wordpl 87, 89
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre ...
 88, 108, 109 \@tstidx@parent 86
 \@tstidx@gls@wordpl 88, 89 \@tstidx@range
 90, 91, 93–96, 98–103, 105–108, 110, 111
 \@tstidx@resource@src 81, 82
 \@tstidx@resourceargs 81, 82

\@tstidx@seetag	97, 103	\@tstidxutfcloseperson	28
\@tstidx@setdescriptionfalse ..	83	\@tstidxutfpopenperson	28
\@tstidx@setdescriptiontrue ..	83	\@tstidxutfperson	28
\@tstidx@sort	36–56, 86, 98–110	\@tstidxutfphrase	31
\@tstidx@subascii	16	\@tstidxutfplace	32
\@tstidx@subasciisort	16	\@tstidxutfpost	16
\@tstidx@subindexclosepost	44, 87, 88, 101	\@tstidxutfpre	17
\@tstidx@subindexclosepre	47, 87, 88, 103	\@tstidxutfsubpost	17
\@tstidx@subindexopenpost	43, 87, 88, 100	\@tstidxutfword	30
\@tstidx@subindexopenpre	46, 87, 88, 102	\@tstidxwordpl	26, 87–89
\@tstidx@subindexpost ..	42, 87, 88, 99	\@tstindex	36–51, 53–55, 57, 87, 88
\@tstidx@subindexpre ..	45, 87, 88, 101, 102	\@tstindex@arg	13
\@tstidx@subsort	42–56, 104–110	\@tstindex@see	40
\@tstidx@subsubsort	49–56	\@tstindexclosepost	37, 87, 88, 95
\@tstidx@subsubterm	49–56	\@tstindexclosepre	39, 87, 88, 97
\@tstidx@subterm ..	42–47, 49–56, 104–110	\@tstindexopenpost	36, 87, 88, 94
\@tstidx@subutf	15	\@tstindexopenpre	38, 87, 88, 96
\@tstidx@term ..	42–56, 98–102, 104–110	\@tstindexpost	36, 87, 88, 94
\@tstidx@text	14–16, 86	\@tstindexpre	38, 87, 88, 96
\@tstidx@tmp	13	\@tstindexsee	40, 42, 87, 88, 98
\@tstidx@use@encapsfalse	5	\@tstindexsubsee	48
\@tstidx@use@encapstrue	5	\@tstindexutfsee	41
\@tstidx@useglsseekkeyfalse	83	\`	3, 18, 73
\@tstidx@useglsseekkeytrue	83	\{	13, 67, 129
\@tstidx@usemakegloss	87, 88	\}	13, 67, 129
\@tstidx@utf	15, 111, 112	\^	7, 8, 12
\@tstidx@utfviii	2	\`	7, 8, 69, 139, 142, 157, 167
\@tstidx@xrlabel	97, 103, 104	\~	7, 8
\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep	97, 103	\u	58, 63, 77, 127, 128, 134, 145–148, 182, 223, 231, 232, 238, 240
\@tstidx@zapnonlabel	92		
\@tstidxclosesym	29		
\@tstidxcs	19, 87, 88, 90	A	
\@tstidxgphword	31	\AA	7, 8, 69, 143, 167
\@tstidxmath	30	\aa	7, 8
\@tstidxmathsym	30	\advance	58, 59
\@tstidxnewblock	59	\AE	7, 9
\@tstidxnewmath	119	\ae ..	7, 9, 68–71, 138–140, 157–159, 161, 166
\@tstidxnewmathsym	119	\alpha	73, 74, 144, 152
\@tstidxnewutfperson	117	\appto	86
\@tstidxopensym	29	\AtBeginDocument	6
\@tstidxphrasepl	27, 87–89		
\@tstidxseeencap	41, 49	B	
\@tstidxsubutf	15	\b	7, 8
\@tstidxsym	29	\begin	10–12, 67, 73–75, 129, 132
\@tstidxutf	14	\beta	73, 74, 144, 152
		\bgroup	93–106, 108–110

C	
\c	7, 8, 69, 139, 158
\char	18
\csname	9, 12, 29, 40, 58, 59, 90, 118
\CurrentOption	85
D	
\d	7, 8
\DeclareOption	3–5, 83–85
\def	7–9, 13–17, 28–32, 36–58, 81, 82, 86, 88, 89, 93–111, 117, 119
\DH	8, 9
\dh	8, 9, 71, 139, 140, 159, 160, 166
\discretionary	13
\DJ	8, 9
\dj	8, 9
\do	57, 81, 97, 103
E	
\edef	6, 36–57, 59, 93–110
\egroup	93–107, 109–111
\else	2, 6, 10, 19–26, 29–31, 33– 66, 69–72, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 89–128, 131
\emph	32, 34, 68
\empty	98–102, 104–110
\encodingdefault	6
\end	10–12, 67, 73–75, 129, 132
\endcsname ...	9, 12, 29, 40, 58, 59, 90, 118
\endgraf	129
\eth	74, 144, 153
\expandafter	3, 13, 15, 16, 29, 30, 36–57, 59, 67, 92, 97–113, 122, 123, 129
\expandonone	118
F	
\fi	2, 6, 10, 13, 15, 16, 19–26, 29–31, 33–58, 60–66, 68– 72, 74, 75, 81–83, 85, 86, 89–128, 131, 132
\footnote	13
\footnotesize	12, 13
\frac	73, 74
G	
\gamma	73, 144, 152
\glosortentrieswarning	86
glossaries package	79, 85, 86
glossaries-extra package ..	79, 80, 83–85, 89, 93
\glossariesextrasetup	80
glossary-mcols package	85
\gls	90
\gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse	85
\gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue	85
\glsadd	92–95, 99, 100, 105–107
\GlsAddLetterGroup	132
\GlsAddXdyAttribute	129
\glsbackslash	113
\glsclosebrace	132
\glsdetoklabel	86
\glsentryplural	89
\glsentrytext	90
\glshyperlink	92–95, 99, 100, 105–107, 132, 138, 140, 141, 143–146, 148, 149, 153, 154, 187, 203, 205, 212–214, 218, 219, 221–224, 227, 228, 230–233, 238–241
\glslabel	90
\glsnumbersgroupname	131
\glsopenbrace	132
\glspol	89
\glssee	97, 103, 104
\glsseeformat	98
\GlsSetQuote	80, 83
\glstextformat	92–96, 98–103, 105–108, 110, 111
\GlsXtrLoadResources	82, 83
H	
\H	7, 8
\hspace	10–12
I	
\i	7, 8, 71, 139, 140, 158, 166
\if@tstidx@setdescription	81, 83, 85, 113–122, 124
\if@tstidx@use@encaps ..	18–26, 30, 32–35, 59–66, 69, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128
\if@tstidx@useglsseekey	81–83, 85, 97, 103, 127
\ifcase	90
\ifcsdef	86, 90
\ifdef	85, 86
\ifglsxindy	85
\ifluatex	2, 6, 70–72
\ifmmode	10
\ifnum	58
\iftestidxdiglyphs	31, 68, 89
\iftestidxprefix	29, 30, 74, 82, 118, 119, 131
\iftestidxshowmarks	36–55, 57, 61, 90–92, 97, 104, 125
\iftestidxverbose ..	13, 63, 82, 86, 128

\iftstidxnumbergroup	82	O	
\ifx	2, 6, 15, 16, 36–40, 42–58, 90–112	\o	7, 8, 70, 140, 160, 161
\ifxetex	2, 6, 70–72	\o	7, 8, 70, 140, 161
\index	12	\obeylines	67
\input	81	\OE	8, 9
\inputencodingname	2	\oe	8, 9, 69, 139, 157, 158
		\or	90
J			
\jobname	67		
K			
\k	7, 8, 70, 140, 162	package options:	
\KV@glossentry@see	85	bib2gls	83
L			
\L	7, 8, 70, 140, 162, 163	german	4
\l	7, 8, 70, 140, 163, 164	ngerman	4
\LaTeX	136,	sanitize	4
	143, 146–148, 193, 214, 215, 231, 238, 240	verbose	86
\let	3, 4, 6–8, 42–47, 49, 51–53,	xindy	85
	55, 56, 83–90, 93–111, 123, 125, 128–132	\PackageError	9, 58, 80
\letcs	86	\PackageInfo	82, 86
\line	10–12	\PackageWarning	5, 84
\lipsum package	57	\par	57, 67, 74
\loop	58	\partial	73, 74, 144, 152
M			
\makebox	10, 12	\PassOptionsToPackage	80, 85
\makeglossaries	81	\printglossaries	80, 83, 84
\makeindex	4, 81	\printglossary	80, 83, 84
\maketnoidxglossaries	81	\printnoidxglossaries	84
\marginpar	12	\printnoidxglossary	84
\mbox	10	\printunsrtglossaries	84
\medskip	67	\printunsrtglossary	84
\MessageBreak	80, 86	\ProcessOptions	6, 85
N			
\NeedsTeXFormat	2, 79	\protect	13, 14, 19–
\newcommand	2–4,		26, 29, 33–35, 73, 74, 118, 144, 150–152
	6–50, 52–54, 56–59, 72, 74, 79–83, 86,	\protected@edef	
	87, 89–93, 97, 98, 111–123, 125, 128–131		15, 16, 41, 104, 111, 112, 118, 119
\newcount	58, 59	\protected@xdef	8, 9
\newglossaryentry	89	\providecommand	97
\newif	4, 5, 83, 84	\ProvidesPackage	2, 79
\NG	8, 9	\put	10–12
\ng	8, 9	R	
\noexpand ..	15, 16, 104, 111–113, 118, 119	\r	7, 8, 70, 140, 160, 161
\normalcolor	12	\raggedright	12
\number	58, 59	\raisebox	10
\numexpr	58	\relax	
			28, 32, 58, 85, 93–103, 105–108, 110–112
		\renewcommand	2–4, 81–
			88, 93–96, 98–103, 105–108, 110, 111, 113
		\repeat	58
		\RequirePackage	2, 85
		\romannumeral	58, 59

S	
\s@tstidxnewblock	59
\scriptsize	58
\seealso 97, 98, 103, 133–	
135, 141, 144, 182, 185–187, 204, 205, 220	
\setglossarystyle	85
\setlength	10–12
\setupglossaries	80, 85
\slash	68
\smash	10
\space	7, 8, 29, 57, 61, 70, 72, 80, 84, 88, 118, 125, 130, 150–152
\ss	8, 9
\ss	8, 9, 70, 140, 162
\string	3, 7, 8, 13, 67, 74, 75, 80, 82, 84, 129, 132
\strut	10, 12
\sum	73, 144, 152
T	
\testidx	80
testidx package	85
testidx-glossaries package	26, 27, 30, 133
\testidxdiglyphsfalse	4, 5
\testidxdiglyphstrue	5
\testidxGermanOff	4
\testidxGermanOn	4
\testidxNoStripAccents	3
\testidxprefixfalse	5
\testidxprefixtrue	5
\testidxSanitizeOff	5
\testidxSanitizeOn	5
\testidxshowmarksfalse	5
\testidxshowmarkstrue	5
\testidxStripAccents	3
\testidxverbosefalse	5
\testidxverbosefmt	13
\testidxverbosetrue	5
\TeX 65, 68, 76, 128, 134–136, 141, 143–146, 182, 189, 192, 202, 204, 213, 217, 223, 232	
\text	10
\textcolor	9, 10
\texttt	13, 18– 24, 67, 74, 75, 79, 113, 114, 131, 237, 238
\TH	8, 9, 71, 140, 166
\th	8, 9, 71, 139, 159
\the	36–41, 43–51, 53–57, 118, 119
\toks@	36–41, 43–51, 53–57, 118, 119
\triangleright	12
\tstidx@closerange	91
\tstidx@dosee	104
\tstidx@getlabel 93–110, 113–122	
\tstidx@glossariespkg 83–85, 122, 123	
\tstidx@gls	
.. 89, 93–96, 99–103, 105–107, 109–111	
\tstidx@glsentry	
..... 89, 93–95, 99, 100, 105–107	
\tstidx@glspostindex	
..... 93–95, 98–100, 105–107	
\tstidx@glspreindex	
..... 95, 96, 101–103, 108, 110, 111	
\tstidx@levelmarker	90–92
\tstidx@openrange	90, 91
\tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert ..	86
\tstidx@org@glo@sortentries .	86, 87
\tstidx@org@glstextformat	
..... 93–96, 98–103, 105–108, 110, 111	
\tstidx@post@glstextformat	
..... 93–95, 98–100, 105–107	
\tstidx@pre@glstextformat	
..... 95, 96, 101–103, 108, 110, 111	
\tstidx@seealso	97, 103
\tstidx@setupglossaries	83, 85
\tstidx@setupglossariesextra ..	84
\tstidx@usemakegloss 81, 82, 84, 87, 88	
\tstidxactual	36–39, 41–56
\tstidxapp	60, 63, 66, 67, 69, 71, 72, 74–77, 79, 123, 128, 129, 131
\tstidxappfmt	21–23, 115, 231–237
\tstidxappopt	71, 72, 79
\tstidxappoptfmt	22, 23, 115, 234–237
\tstidxartbook	73, 76
\tstidxartfilm	78
\tstidxartphrase	69, 76–78
\tstidxartplace	76
\tstidxasciibibfiles	81
\tstidxbasebibfiles	81
\tstidxbibmakegloss	84
\tstidxbook	65, 76, 78, 79
\tstidxbookfmt	33, 34, 121, 215, 216
\tstidxclosemarker 37, 39, 40, 91, 92, 151	
\tstidxcloserange	
..... 37–40, 45, 47, 48, 53, 56, 57	
\tstidxclosesty	79
\tstidxclosesubmarker	
... 44, 45, 47, 48, 52, 53, 57, 91, 92, 151	
\tstidxclosesubsubmarker .	91, 92, 151
\tstidxcloseword	75

\tstidxcs	59–65, 72, 122–131	\tstidxnewentry	111–122
\tstidxcsfmt	19, 20, 29, 90, 113, 114, 118, 150–152, 237–241	\tstidxnewenv	146
\tstidxdash	64, 70, 71, 75, 76, 78	\tstidxnewfilm	144
\tstidxdefaultmakegloss	80, 83	\tstidxnewindexmarker	147
\tstidxdefblocksep	57, 88	\tstidxnewmath	144
\tstidxencap	36–41, 43–51, 53–57	\tstidxnewmathsym	144
\tstidxencapcsn	62, 67, 126, 129	\tstidxnewnumber	149
\tstidxencapi	67	\tstidxnewperson	143
\tstidxencapii	67	\tstidxnewphrase	140–142
\tstidxencapiii	67	\tstidxnewplace	139
\tstidxencaptext 36–40, 43–48, 50, 51, 53–55, 57, 91, 92	\tstidxnewsty	144, 145
\tstidxensuretext	10–13	\tstidxnewstyopt	145, 146
\tstidxenv	60, 73, 74, 122	\tstidxnewsubphrase	143
\tstidxenvfmt	20, 21, 114, 230	\tstidxnewsubword	143
\tstidxfile	81	\tstidxnewsym	144
\tstidxfilm	76	\tstidxnewtrigraph	138
\tstidxfilfmt	34, 35, 122, 217	\tstidxnewutfdigraph	132
\tstidxfmtclosepost	19, 22	\tstidxnewutfentry	119, 120
\tstidxfmtopenpost	19, 21	\tstidxnewutfentrytext	112, 117, 118
\tstidxfmtpost	19, 21, 90	\tstidxnewutfperson	117, 143
\tstidxfootnote	61, 125	\tstidxnewutfphrase	142
\tstidxglyphfile	80, 81	\tstidxnewutfplace	120, 140
\tstidxgphword	68, 69	\tstidxnewutfword	132, 133, 138, 139
\tstidxindexmarker ...	61–63, 125–127	\tstidxnewword	132–138
\tstidxindexmarkerprefix .	29, 74, 118	\tstidxnoidxmakegloss	84
\tstidxlevel	42–56	\tstidxnumber	73
\tstidxloadglsrcresource	82	\tstidxnumbergroupfalse	84
\tstidxloadsamples	81	\tstidxnumbergrouptrue	84
\tstidxmakegloss	80, 83, 84	\tstidxopenmarker	37, 39, 90, 91, 151
\tstidxmarker .	36, 38, 63, 91, 92, 127, 150	\tstidxopenrange	
\tstidxmath	73	. 37, 39, 43, 44, 46, 47, 51, 55	
\tstidxmathsym	73, 74	\tstidxopensty	60, 123
\tstidxmathsymprefix 30, 75, 119, 131, 132	\tstidxopensubmarker	
\tstidxmaxblocks	57–59	. 43, 44, 46, 47, 51, 55, 90, 91, 151	
\tstidxnewapp	146	\tstidxopensubsubmarker	91, 151
\tstidxnewappopt	147	\tstidxopenword	63, 128
\tstidxnewartbook	144	\tstidxperson	65, 68, 76–78
\tstidxnewartfilm	144	\tstidxphrase	
\tstidxnewartphrase	143	. 27, 60–70, 72, 73, 75–79, 89, 123–130	
\tstidxnewartplace	140	\tstidxphrasepl	76, 78, 123
\tstidxnewblock 59–61, 63, 64, 66, 68, 73, 75–79	\tstidxplace	70, 71, 78
\tstidxnewbook	143, 144	\tstidxprefixblock	58
\tstidxnewcs	147, 148	\tstidxprintglossaries	83, 84
\tstidxnewdigraph	132, 138	\tstidxprintglossary	83, 84
\tstidxnewencapcsn	147	\tstidxprocessascii	15, 16
		\tstidxprocessasciisort	
		. 2, 3, 15, 16, 40, 41, 111, 112	
		\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip ..	3
		\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip ..	2, 111

\tstidxprocessutf	4, 15, 40, 41, 111, 112	\tstidxutfpref	31
\tstidxprocessutfnosanitize	4	\tstidxutfsubpost	28, 32
\tstidxprocessutfsanitize	4	\tstidxutfword	68–71, 75
\tstidxqt	63, 66, 68, 70, 76, 77, 124, 127, 129, 131, 136, 139, 145, 159, 160, 171, 192, 222, 223	\tstidxword	26, 59–79, 89, 123–130
\tstidxquote	3	\tstidxwordpl	64, 68, 74, 78, 124
\tstidxseemarker	12, 63, 127, 151	\tstindex	13
\tstidxseeref	41, 97, 98	\tstindexclosepost	14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 29, 33–35
\tstidxsortumlaut	3, 8	\tstindexclosepre	14, 17, 27
\tstidxsortumlautstrip	3, 8	\tstindexopenpost	14, 16, 19, 20, 24, 26, 27, 29, 33–35
\tstidxsty	60, 62, 64, 68, 70, 71, 73, 74, 76, 77, 122–124, 126, 128–130	\tstindexopenpre	14, 17, 27
\tstidxstyfmt	23–26, 115, 116, 218–221	\tstindexpost	13, 16, 19, 20, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 32–35
\tstidxstyopt	61–64, 68, 70–72, 75, 124–131	\tstindexpre	14, 17, 26, 30
\tstidxstyoptfmt	24–26, 116, 145, 148, 221–230, 241	\tstindexsee	23, 60, 63–69, 123, 127, 129
\tstidxsubmarker	12, 42, 43, 45, 46, 91, 92, 150	\tstindexstysee	70
\tstidxsubseemarker	12, 152	\tstindexsubsee	78
\tstidxsubseeref	49, 104	\tstindexutfsee	71
\tstidxsubseesep	12, 63, 127	\tstsubindexclosepost	18, 22–25, 33–35
\tstidxsubsubmarker	50, 54, 91, 92, 150	\tstsubindexclosepre	18
\tstidxsubutf	17, 18	\tstsubindexopenpost	18, 21–25, 33–35
\tstidxsubword	65, 67, 70, 129	\tstsubindexopenpre	18
\tstidxsym	29, 65, 68, 76	\tstsubindexpost	17, 19, 21–26, 33–35
\tstidxtexfiles	81	\tstsubindexpre	18
\tstidxtext	36–40, 42–48, 50–55, 57, 90–92	\tstsubsubindexclosepost	23, 25
\tstidxumlaut	3, 7	\tstsubsubindexopenpost	22, 23, 25
\tstidxutf	16, 17	\tstsubsubindexpost	22, 25
\tstidxutfbibfiles	81	\ttfamily	67, 74, 75, 129, 132
\tstidxutfcloseperson	27, 28	\typeout	86, 87
\tstidxutfclosepost	28, 31		
\tstidxutfclosepre	32		
\tstidxutfopenperson	27, 28		
\tstidxutfopenpost	28, 31		
\tstidxutfopenpre	32		
\tstidxutfperson	27, 69		
\tstidxutfphrase	69		
\tstidxutfplace	32, 69–71		
\tstidxutfpost	28, 31, 32	xindy	81

U

\u	7, 8
\unexpanded	15, 16, 42–56, 111–113
\unitlength	10–12

V

\v	7, 8, 10
\vec	73, 144, 217

X

xindy	81
-------	----